



**HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide:**  
**Reportability Response,**  
**Release 1 - US Realm**

May 2017

**Volume 2 – Templates and Supporting Material**

**HL7 Standard for Trial Use (STU) Ballot**

**Sponsored by:**  
**Public Health and Emergency Response Group**  
**Structured Documents Work Group**

Copyright © 2017 Health Level Seven International ® ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. The reproduction of this material in any form is strictly forbidden without the written permission of the publisher. HL7 and Health Level Seven are registered trademarks of Health Level Seven International. Reg. U.S. Pat & TM Off.

Use of this material is governed by HL7's [IP Compliance Policy](#).

**IMPORTANT NOTES:**

HL7 licenses its standards and select IP free of charge. **If you did not acquire a free license from HL7 for this document,** you are not authorized to access or make any use of it. To obtain a free license, please visit <http://www.HL7.org/implement/standards/index.cfm>.

**If you are the individual that obtained the license for this HL7 Standard, specification or other freely licensed work (in each and every instance "Specified Material"), the following describes the permitted uses of the Material.**

**A. HL7 INDIVIDUAL, STUDENT AND HEALTH PROFESSIONAL MEMBERS**, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's license, are authorized, without additional charge, to read, and to use Specified Material to develop and sell products and services that implement, but do not directly incorporate, the Specified Material in whole or in part without paying license fees to HL7.

INDIVIDUAL, STUDENT AND HEALTH PROFESSIONAL MEMBERS wishing to incorporate additional items of Special Material in whole or part, into products and services, or to enjoy additional authorizations granted to HL7 ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS as noted below, must become ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS of HL7.

**B. HL7 ORGANIZATION MEMBERS**, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's License, are authorized, without additional charge, on a perpetual (except as provided for in the full license terms governing the Material), non-exclusive and worldwide basis, the right to (a) download, copy (for internal purposes only) and share this Material with your employees and consultants for study purposes, and (b) utilize the Material for the purpose of developing, making, having made, using, marketing, importing, offering to sell or license, and selling or licensing, and to otherwise distribute, Compliant Products, in all cases subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement and any relevant patent and other intellectual property rights of third parties (which may include members of HL7). No other license, sublicense, or other rights of any kind are granted under this Agreement.

**C. NON-MEMBERS**, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's IP policy for Specified Material, are authorized, without additional charge, to read and use the Specified Material for evaluating whether to implement, or in implementing, the Specified Material, and to use Specified Material to develop and sell products and services that implement, but do not directly incorporate, the Specified Material in whole or in part.

NON-MEMBERS wishing to incorporate additional items of Specified Material in whole or part, into products and services, or to enjoy the additional authorizations granted to HL7 ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS, as noted above, must become ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS of HL7.

Please see <http://www.HL7.org/legal/ippolicy.cfm> for the full license terms governing the Material.

**Ownership.** Licensee agrees and acknowledges that **HL7 owns** all right, title, and interest, in and to the Materials. Licensee shall **take no action contrary to, or inconsistent with**, the foregoing.

**Licensee agrees and acknowledges that HL7 may not own all right, title, and interest, in and to the Materials and that the Materials may contain and/or reference intellectual property owned by third parties ("Third Party IP"). Acceptance of these License Terms does not grant Licensee any rights with respect to Third Party IP. Licensee alone is responsible for identifying and obtaining any necessary licenses or authorizations to utilize Third Party IP in connection with the Materials or otherwise. Any actions, claims or suits brought by a third party resulting from a breach of any Third Party IP right by the Licensee remains the Licensee's liability.**

Following is a non-exhaustive list of third-party terminologies that may require a separate license:

Terminology	Owner/Contact
Current Procedures Terminology (CPT) code set	American Medical Association <a href="https://www.ama-assn.org/practice-management/apply-cpt-license-license-requirements">https://www.ama-assn.org/practice-management/apply-cpt-license-license-requirements</a>
SNOMED CT	International Healthcare Terminology Standards Development Organization (IHTSDO) <a href="http://www.ihtsdo.org/snomed-ct/get-snomed-ct">http://www.ihtsdo.org/snomed-ct/get-snomed-ct</a> or <a href="mailto:info@ihtsdo.org">info@ihtsdo.org</a>
Logical Observation Identifiers Names & Codes (LOINC)	Regenstrief Institute
International Classification of Diseases (ICD) codes	World Health Organization (WHO)
NUCC Health Care Provider Taxonomy code set	American Medical Association. Please see <a href="http://222.nucc.org">222.nucc.org</a> . AMA licensing contact: 312-464-5022 (AMA IP services)

## Table of Contents

1	DOCUMENT-LEVEL TEMPLATES.....	10
1.1	US Realm Header (V3).....	10
1.1.1	Properties .....	19
1.1.2	Reportability Response Document (RR).....	54
1.1.3	Properties .....	59
2	SECTION-LEVEL TEMPLATES .....	66
2.1	Electronic Initial Case Report Section .....	66
2.2	Reportability Response Coded Information Section.....	71
2.3	Reportability Response Subject Section .....	73
2.4	Reportability Response Summary Section .....	77
3	ENTRY-LEVEL TEMPLATES.....	85
3.1	Determination of Reportability.....	85
3.2	Determination of Reportability Reason.....	88
3.3	Determination of Reportability Rule .....	90
3.4	eICR Processing Error Reason .....	92
3.5	eICR Processing Status .....	94
3.6	eICR Processing Warning Reason .....	98
3.7	Expected RCTC Version.....	100
3.8	External Document Reference .....	101
3.8.1	eICR External Document Reference .....	103
3.9	External Reference .....	105
3.10	External Resources .....	107
3.11	Inactive RCTC Code .....	111
3.12	Instruction (V2).....	112
3.12.1	Reportability Response Subject .....	114
3.12.2	Reportability Response Summary .....	116
3.13	Manually Initiated eICR.....	118
3.14	Outdated RCTC Version .....	120
3.15	Possible Reportable Condition Observation .....	122
3.16	Problem Observation (V3) .....	125
3.16.1	Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation.....	132
3.17	Received eICR Information.....	134
3.18	Reportability Information Organizer.....	137

3.19	Reportability Response Priority .....	142
3.20	Reporting Timeframe .....	144
4	PARTICIPATION AND OTHER TEMPLATES.....	147
4.1	Authoring Agency.....	147
4.2	Responsible Agency.....	150
4.3	Routing Entity .....	153
4.4	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) .....	156
4.5	US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED).....	159
4.6	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) .....	160
5	TEMPLATE IDS IN THIS GUIDE .....	161
6	VALUE SETS IN THIS GUIDE.....	165
7	CODE SYSTEMS IN THIS GUIDE .....	167

## Table of Figures

Figure 1: US Realm Header (V3) Example.....	43
Figure 2: recordTarget Example .....	44
Figure 3: author Example .....	46
Figure 4: dateEnterer Example .....	46
Figure 5: Assigned Health Care Provider informant Example .....	47
Figure 6: Personal Relation informant Example .....	47
Figure 7: custodian Example .....	48
Figure 8: informationRecipient Example.....	48
Figure 9: Digital signature Example .....	48
Figure 10: legalAuthenticator Example.....	49
Figure 11: authenticator Example .....	50
Figure 12: Supporting Person participant Example.....	51
Figure 13: inFulfillmentOf Example .....	51
Figure 14: performer Example.....	52
Figure 15: documentationOf Example .....	53
Figure 16: authorization Example .....	54
Figure 17: Reportability Response Document (RR) .....	65
Figure 18: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Example .....	70

Figure 19: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Narrative Text Example .....	71
Figure 19: Reportability Response Coded Information Section Example .....	73
Figure 20: Reportability Response Subject Section Example .....	76
Figure 22: Reportability Response Subject Section Narrative Text Example .....	76
Figure 21: Reportability Response Summary Section Example .....	82
Figure 22: Reportability Response Summary Section Narrative Text Example .....	83
Figure 23: Determination of Reportability Example .....	88
Figure 24: Determination of Reportability Reason Example .....	90
Figure 25: Determination of Reportability Rule Example .....	92
Figure 26: eICR Processing Error Reason Example .....	94
Figure 27: eICR Processing Status (Error) Example .....	97
Figure 28: eICR Processing Status (Warning) Example .....	97
Figure 29: eICR Processing Status (Processed) Example .....	97
Figure 30: eICR Processing Warning Reason Example .....	99
Figure 31: Expected RCTC Version Example .....	101
Figure 32: External Document Reference Example .....	103
Figure 33: iICR External Document Reference Example .....	105
Figure 34: External Reference Example .....	107
Figure 35: External Resources Example .....	110
Figure 36: Inactive RCTC Code Example .....	112
Figure 37: Instruction (V2) Example .....	114
Figure 38: Reportability Response Subject Example .....	116
Figure 39: Reportability Response Summary Example .....	118
Figure 40: Manually Initiated eICR Example .....	120
Figure 41: Outdated RCTC Version Example .....	122
Figure 42: Possible Reportable Condition Observation Example .....	125
Figure 43: Problem Observation (V3) Example .....	132
Figure 44: Initial Case Report Manual Trigger Observation Example .....	134
Figure 45: Received eICR Information Example .....	136
Figure 46: Reportability Information Organizer Example .....	141
Figure 47: Priority Preference Example .....	144
Figure 48: Reporting Timeframe Example .....	146
Figure 49: Authoring Agency Example .....	150

Figure 50: Responsible Agency Example.....	153
Figure 51: Routing Entity Example .....	155
Figure 52: US Realm Address Example .....	158
Figure 53: US Realm Date and Time Example .....	159

## Table of Tables

Table 1: US Realm Header (V3) Contexts .....	10
Table 2: US Realm Header (V3) Constraints Overview .....	11
Table 3: Race.....	32
Table 4: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind .....	32
Table 5: Language .....	33
Table 6: Telecom Use (US Realm Header).....	33
Table 7: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3).....	34
Table 8: Marital Status .....	34
Table 9: Religious Affiliation.....	35
Table 10: Race Category Excluding Nulls .....	35
Table 11: Ethnicity .....	36
Table 12: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type.....	36
Table 13: Country.....	37
Table 14: PostalCode .....	37
Table 15: LanguageAbilityMode.....	38
Table 16: LanguageAbilityProficiency .....	38
Table 17: Detailed Ethnicity .....	39
Table 18: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) .....	40
Table 19: INDRoleclassCodes .....	41
Table 20: x_ServiceEventPerformer .....	41
Table 21: ParticipationFunction .....	42
Table 22: Reportability Response Document (RR) Contexts .....	54
Table 23: Reportability Response Document (RR) Constraints Overview .....	56
Table 24: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType.....	64
Table 25: ActEncounterCode.....	65
Table 26: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Contexts .....	66
Table 27: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Constraints Overview .....	67

Table 28: Reportability Response Coded Information Section Contexts .....	71
Table 29: Reportability Response Coded Information Section Constraints Overview .....	72
Table 30: Reportability Response Subject Section Contexts .....	73
Table 31: Reportability Response Subject Section Constraints Overview .....	74
Table 32: Reportability Response Summary Section Contexts .....	77
Table 33: Reportability Response Summary Section Constraints Overview .....	78
Table 34: Determination of Reportability Contexts .....	85
Table 35: Determination of Reportability Constraints Overview .....	86
Table 36: Determination of Reportability .....	87
Table 37: Determination of Reportability Reason Contexts .....	88
Table 38: Determination of Reportability Reason Constraints Overview .....	89
Table 39: Determination of Reportability Rule Contexts .....	90
Table 40: Determination of Reportability Rule Constraints Overview .....	91
Table 41: eICR Processing Error Reason Contexts .....	92
Table 42: eICR Processing Error Reason Constraints Overview .....	93
Table 43: eICR Processing Error Reason .....	94
Table 44: eICR Processing Status Contexts .....	94
Table 45: eICR Processing Status Constraints Overview .....	95
Table 46: eICR Processing Status .....	96
Table 47: eICR Processing Warning Reason Contexts .....	98
Table 48: eICR Processing Warning Reason Constraints Overview .....	98
Table 49: eICR Processing Warning Reason .....	99
Table 50: Expected RCTC Version Contexts .....	100
Table 51: Expected RCTC Version Constraints Overview .....	100
Table 52: External Document Reference Constraints Overview .....	102
Table 53: eICR External Document Reference Contexts .....	103
Table 54: eICR External Document Reference Constraints Overview .....	104
Table 55: External Reference Contexts .....	105
Table 56: External Reference Constraints Overview .....	106
Table 57: External Resources Contexts .....	107
Table 58: External Resources Constraints Overview .....	108
Table 59: External Resource Type .....	109
Table 60: Reportability Priority .....	110

Table 61: Inactive RCTC Code Contexts.....	111
Table 62: Inactive RCTC Code Constraints Overview.....	111
Table 63: Instruction (V2) Constraints Overview .....	113
Table 64: Patient Education .....	114
Table 65: Reportability Response Subject Contexts.....	114
Table 66: Reportability Response Subject Constraints Overview.....	115
Table 67: Reportability Response Summary Contexts .....	116
Table 68: Reportability Response Summary Constraints Overview .....	116
Table 69: Manually Initiated eICR Contexts .....	118
Table 70: Manually Initiated eICR Constraints Overview .....	119
Table 71: Outdated RCTC Version Contexts .....	120
Table 72: Outdated RCTC Version Constraints Overview .....	121
Table 73: Possible Reportable Condition Observation Contexts .....	122
Table 74: Possible Reportable Condition Observation Constraints Overview .....	123
Table 75: Trigger code for condition name (RCTC subset).....	124
Table 76: Problem Observation (V3) Constraints Overview .....	126
Table 77: Problem.....	130
Table 78: Problem Type (SNOMED CT) .....	130
Table 79: Problem Type (LOINC).....	131
Table 80: Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation Contexts .....	132
Table 81: Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation Constraints Overview .....	133
Table 82: Received eICR Information Contexts.....	134
Table 83: Received eICR Information Constraints Overview.....	135
Table 84: Reportability Information Organizer Contexts .....	137
Table 85: Reportability Information Organizer Constraints Overview .....	138
Table 86: Location Relevance .....	140
Table 87: Reportability Response Priority Contexts .....	142
Table 88: Reportability Response Priority Constraints Overview .....	143
Table 89: Reporting Timeframe Contexts .....	144
Table 90: Reporting Timeframe Constraints Overview .....	145
Table 91: Authoring Agency Contexts .....	147
Table 92: Authoring Agency Constraints Overview .....	148
Table 93: Responsible Agency Contexts .....	150



Table 94: Responsible Agency Constraints Overview .....	151
Table 95: Routing Entity Contexts.....	153
Table 96: Routing Entity Constraints Overview.....	154
Table 97: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) Contexts.....	156
Table 98: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview.....	156
Table 99: PostalAddressUse .....	157
Table 100: StateValueSet.....	158
Table 101: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) Contexts .....	159
Table 102: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview .....	159
Table 103: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Contexts .....	160
Table 104: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview .....	160
Table 105: Template List.....	161
Table 106: Template Containments .....	163
Table 107: Value Sets .....	165
Table 108: Code Systems .....	167

# 1 DOCUMENT-LEVEL TEMPLATES

In Sections 1.1 – 1.1.1.17 below, the descriptions of the US Realm Header templates are the standard ones from the US Realm Header. While this Reportability Response CDA document is not originating in clinical care, the use of the term “clinical document” in the templates still refers to the Reportability Response CDA document. Some of the information that will be used to populate elements of the US Realm Header (such as administrative and demographic data about the patient) will come from the corresponding eICR CDA document that the Reportability Response CDA document is a response for.

## 1.1 US Realm Header (V3)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R2.1

**Table 1: US Realm Header (V3) Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a> <a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)</a> <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)</a>

This template defines constraints that represent common administrative and demographic concepts for US Realm CDA documents. Further specification, such as ClinicalDocument/code, are provided in document templates that conform to this template.

**Table 2: US Realm Header (V3) Constraints Overview**

<b>XPath</b>	<b>Card.</b>	<b>Verb</b>	<b>Data Type</b>	<b>CONF #</b>	<b>Value</b>
ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01)					
realmCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-16791</a>	US
typeId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5361</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5250</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.1.3
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5251</a>	POCD_HD000040
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5252</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-10036</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-32503</a>	2015-08-01
id	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5363</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5253</a>	
title	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5254</a>	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5256</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)</a>
confidentialityCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5259</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 (HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind)
languageCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5372</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 (Language)
setId	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5261</a>	
versionNumber	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5264</a>	
recordTarget	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5266</a>	
patientRole	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5267</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5268</a>	
addr	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5271</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>

telecom	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5280</a>	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-5375</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.2 0.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
patient	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5283</a>	
name	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5284</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.1.1)</a>
administrativeGenderCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-6394</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 (Administrative Gender (HL7 V3))
birthTime	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5298</a>	
maritalStatusCode	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-5303</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 (Marital Status)
religiousAffiliationCode	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5317</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 (Religious Affiliation)
raceCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5322</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.20 74.1.1.3 (Race Category Excluding Nulls)
sdtc:raceCode	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-7263</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 (Race)
ethnicGroupCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5323</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 (Ethnicity)
sdtc:ethnicGroupCode	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-32901</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 (Detailed Ethnicity)
guardian	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5325</a>	
code	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-5326</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.2 0.12.1 (Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type)
addr	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-5359</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.2)</a>
telecom	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-5382</a>	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-7993</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.2 0.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
guardianPerson	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5385</a>	
name	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5386</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.1.1)</a>

birthplace	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5395</a>	
place	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5396</a>	
addr	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5397</a>	
country	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-5404</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country)
postalCode	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5403</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 (PostalCode)
languageCommunication	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-5406</a>	
languageCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5407</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 (Language)
modeCode	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5409</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 (LanguageAbilityMode)
proficiencyLevelCode	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-9965</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 (LanguageAbilityProficiency)
preferenceInd	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-5414</a>	
providerOrganization	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5416</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5417</a>	
@root	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-16820</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
name	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5419</a>	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5420</a>	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-7994</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
addr	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5422</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>
author	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5444</a>	
time	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5445</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)</a>
assignedAuthor	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5448</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5449</a>	

id	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-32882</a>	
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-32883</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10.08 (HL7NullFlavor) = UNK
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-32884</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
@extension	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-32885</a>	
code	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-16787</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-16788</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA))
addr	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5452</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2)</a>
telecom	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5428</a>	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-7995</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.2.0.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
assignedPerson	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-5430</a>	
name	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-16789</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.1.1)</a>
assignedAuthoringDevice	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-16783</a>	
manufacturerModelName	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-16784</a>	
softwareName	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-16785</a>	
dataEnterer	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5441</a>	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5442</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5443</a>	
@root	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-16821</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
code	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-32173</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA))
addr	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5460</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2)</a>

telecom	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5466</a>	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-7996</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5469</a>	
name	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5470</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)</a>
informant	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-8001</a>	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-8002</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9945</a>	
code	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-32174</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA))
addr	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-8220</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>
assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-8221</a>	
name	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-8222</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)</a>
informant	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-31355</a>	
relatedEntity	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-31356</a>	
custodian	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5519</a>	
assignedCustodian	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5520</a>	
representedCustodianOrganization	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5521</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5522</a>	
@root	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-16822</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
name	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5524</a>	
telecom	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5525</a>	

@use	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-7998</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.2 0.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
addr	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5559</a>	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.2)
informationRecipient	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5565</a>	
intendedRecipient	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5566</a>	
id	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-32399</a>	
informationRecipient	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5567</a>	
name	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5568</a>	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.1.1)
receivedOrganization	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5577</a>	
name	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5578</a>	
legalAuthenticator	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-5579</a>	
time	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5580</a>	US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.4)
signatureCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5583</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5584</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 (HL7ParticipationSignature) = S
sdtc:signatureText	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-30810</a>	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5585</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5586</a>	
@root	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-16823</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
code	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-17000</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA))
addr	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5589</a>	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.2)
telecom	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-</a>	



				<a href="#">5595</a>	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-7999</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5597</a>	
name	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5598</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)</a>
authenticator	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-5607</a>	
time	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5608</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)</a>
signatureCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5610</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5611</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 (HL7ParticipationSignature) = S
sdtc:signatureText	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-30811</a>	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5612</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5613</a>	
@root	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-16824</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
code	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-16825</a>	
@code	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-16826</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA))
addr	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5616</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>
telecom	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5622</a>	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-8000</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5624</a>	
name	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-5625</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)</a>
participant	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-</a>	

				<a href="#">10003</a>	
time	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-10004</a>	
inFulfillmentOf	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-9952</a>	
order	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9953</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9954</a>	
documentationOf	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-14835</a>	
serviceEvent	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-14836</a>	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-14837</a>	
low	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-14838</a>	
performer	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-14839</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-14840</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 (x_ServiceEventPerformer)
functionCode	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-16818</a>	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-32889</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10267 (ParticipationFunction)
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-14841</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-14846</a>	
@root	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-14847</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
code	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-14842</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA))
authorization	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-16792</a>	
consent	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-16793</a>	
id	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-16794</a>	
code	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-16795</a>	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-16797</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-16798</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = completed
componentOf	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-</a>	

				<a href="#">9955</a>	
encompassingEncounter	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9956</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9959</a>	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9958</a>	

## 1.1.1 Properties

### 1.1.1.1 realmCode

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **realmCode**="US" (CONF:1198-16791).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **typeId** (CONF:1198-5361).
  - a. This typeId **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" (CONF:1198-5250).
  - b. This typeId **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="POCD\_HD000040" (CONF:1198-5251).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-5252) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" (CONF:1198-10036).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32503).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:1198-5363).
  - a. This id **SHALL** be a globally unique identifier for the document (CONF:1198-9991).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-5253).
  - a. This code **SHALL** specify the particular kind of document (e.g., History and Physical, Discharge Summary, Progress Note) (CONF:1198-9992).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-5254).  
Note: The title can either be a locally defined name or the displayName corresponding to clinicalDocument/code
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:1198-5256).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **confidentialityCode**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet **HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind** urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 **STATIC** (CONF:1198-5259).
9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **languageCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **Language** urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5372).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **setId** (CONF:1198-5261).
  - a. If setId is present versionNumber **SHALL** be present (CONF:1198-6380).
11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **versionNumber** (CONF:1198-5264).
  - a. If versionNumber is present setId **SHALL** be present (CONF:1198-6387).

### 1.1.1.2 recordTarget

The recordTarget records the administrative and demographic data of the patient whose health information is described by the clinical document; each recordTarget must contain at least one patientRole element

12. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **recordTarget** (CONF:1198-5266).

- a. Such recordTargets **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patientRole** (CONF:1198-5267).
  - i. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5268).
  - ii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5271).
  - iii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5280).
    1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **Telecom Use (US Realm Header)** (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5375)).
  - iv. This patientRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patient** (CONF:1198-5283).
    1. This patient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5284).
    2. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **administrativeGenderCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)** (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-6394)).
    3. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **birthTime** (CONF:1198-5298).
      - a. **SHALL** be precise to year (CONF:1198-5299).
      - b. **SHOULD** be precise to day (CONF:1198-5300).

For cases where information about newborn's time of birth needs to be captured.

- c. **MAY** be precise to the minute (CONF:1198-32418).
4. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **maritalStatusCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **Marital Status** (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5303)).
5. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **religiousAffiliationCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **Religious Affiliation** (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5317)).
6. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **raceCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **Race Category Excluding Nulls**

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5322).

7. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **sdtc:raceCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Race](#)

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7263).

Note: The sdtc:raceCode is only used to record additional values when the patient has indicated multiple races or additional race detail beyond the five categories required for Meaningful Use Stage 2. The prefix sdtc: SHALL be bound to the namespace “urn:hl7-org:sdtc”. The use of the namespace provides a necessary extension to CDA R2 for the use of the additional raceCode elements.

- a. If sdtc:raceCode is present, then the patient **SHALL** contain [1..1] raceCode (CONF:1198-31347).
8. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **ethnicGroupCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Ethnicity](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5323).
9. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **sdtc:ethnicGroupCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Detailed Ethnicity](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-32901).
10. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **guardian** (CONF:1198-5325).
  - a. The guardian, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5326).
  - b. The guardian, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5359).
  - c. The guardian, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5382).
    - i. The telecom, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7993).
  - d. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **guardianPerson** (CONF:1198-5385).
    - i. This guardianPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier:

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)  
(CONF:1198-5386).

11. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **birthplace** (CONF:1198-5395).

a. The birthplace, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **place** (CONF:1198-5396).

i. This place **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **addr** (CONF:1198-5397).

1. This addr **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **country**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Country](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63  
**DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5404).

2. This addr **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **postalCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [PostalCode](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2  
**DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5403).

3. If country is US, this addr **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **state**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet  
StateValueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1  
**DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5402).

Note: A nullFlavor of 'UNK' may be used if the state is unknown.

12. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **languageCommunication** (CONF:1198-5406).

a. The languageCommunication, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **languageCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Language](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 **DYNAMIC**  
(CONF:1198-5407).

b. The languageCommunication, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **modeCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [LanguageAbilityMode](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 **DYNAMIC**  
(CONF:1198-5409).

c. The languageCommunication, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **proficiencyLevelCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [LanguageAbilityProficiency](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 **DYNAMIC**  
(CONF:1198-9965).

d. The languageCommunication, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **preferenceInd** (CONF:1198-5414).

v. This patientRole **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **providerOrganization** (CONF:1198-5416).

1. The providerOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5417).

- a. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] `@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"` National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16820).
2. The providerOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] `name` (CONF:1198-5419).
3. The providerOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] `telecom` (CONF:1198-5420).
  - a. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] `@use`, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) `urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 DYNAMIC` (CONF:1198-7994).
4. The providerOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: `urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2`) (CONF:1198-5422).

### 1.1.1.3 author

The author element represents the creator of the clinical document. The author may be a device or a person.

13. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] `author` (CONF:1198-5444).
  - a. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time \(DTM.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: `urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4`) (CONF:1198-5445).
  - b. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `assignedAuthor` (CONF:1198-5448).
    - i. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] `id` (CONF:1198-5449).

If this assignedAuthor is an assignedPerson

- ii. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] `id` (CONF:1198-32882) such that it

If id with `@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"` National Provider Identifier is unknown then

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] `@nullFlavor="UNK"` Unknown (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor `urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008`) (CONF:1198-32883).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"` National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-32884).
3. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] `@extension` (CONF:1198-32885).

Only if this assignedAuthor is an assignedPerson should the assignedAuthor contain a code.

- iii. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] `code` (CONF:1198-16787).
    1. The code, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@code`, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy \(HIPAA\)](#) `urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC` (CONF:1198-16788).

- iv. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5452).
- v. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5428).
  - 1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Telecom Use (US Realm Header) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7995).
- vi. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:1198-5430).
  - 1. The assignedPerson, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-16789).
- vii. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **assignedAuthoringDevice** (CONF:1198-16783).
  - 1. The assignedAuthoringDevice, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **manufacturerModelName** (CONF:1198-16784).
  - 2. The assignedAuthoringDevice, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **softwareName** (CONF:1198-16785).
- viii. There **SHALL** be exactly one assignedAuthor/assignedPerson or exactly one assignedAuthor/assignedAuthoringDevice (CONF:1198-16790).

#### 1.1.1.4 dataEnterer

The dataEnterer element represents the person who transferred the content, written or dictated, into the clinical document. To clarify, an author provides the content found within the header or body of a document, subject to their own interpretation; a dataEnterer adds an author's information to the electronic system.

- 14. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **dataEnterer** (CONF:1198-5441).
  - a. The dataEnterer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1198-5442).
    - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5443).
      - 1. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16821).
    - ii. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-32173).
    - iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5460).
    - iv. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5466).



1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7996)).
- v. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:1198-5469).
  1. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5470).

#### 1.1.1.5 informant

The informant element describes an information source for any content within the clinical document. This informant is constrained for use when the source of information is an assigned health care provider for the patient.

15. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] informant (CONF:1198-8001) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1198-8002).
    - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:1198-9945).
      1. If assignedEntity/id is a provider then this id, **SHOULD** include zero or one [0..1] id where id/@root = "2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-9946).
    - ii. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] code, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy \(HIPAA\)](#) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-32174)).
    - iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-8220).
    - iv. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:1198-8221).
      1. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-8222).

#### 1.1.1.6 informant

The informant element describes an information source (who is not a provider) for any content within the clinical document. This informant would be used when the source of information has a personal relationship with the patient or is the patient.

16. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] informant (CONF:1198-31355) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] relatedEntity (CONF:1198-31356).

#### 1.1.1.7 custodian

The custodian element represents the organization that is in charge of maintaining and is entrusted with the care of the document.

There is only one custodian per CDA document. Allowing that a CDA document may not represent the original form of the authenticated document, the custodian represents the steward of the original source document. The custodian may be the document originator, a health information exchange, or other responsible party.

17. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **custodian** (CONF:1198-5519).

- a. This custodian **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedCustodian** (CONF:1198-5520).
  - i. This assignedCustodian **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **representedCustodianOrganization** (CONF:1198-5521).
    1. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5522).
      - a. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"** National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16822).
    2. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:1198-5524).
    3. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5525).
      - a. This telecom **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7998).
    4. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5559).

#### 1.1.1.8 informationRecipient

The informationRecipient element records the intended recipient of the information at the time the document was created. In cases where the intended recipient of the document is the patient's health chart, set the receivedOrganization to the scoping organization for that chart.

18. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **informationRecipient** (CONF:1198-5565).

- a. The informationRecipient, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **intendedRecipient** (CONF:1198-5566).
  - i. This intendedRecipient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-32399).
  - ii. This intendedRecipient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **informationRecipient** (CONF:1198-5567).
    1. The informationRecipient, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5568).

- iii. This intendedRecipient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **receivedOrganization** (CONF:1198-5577).
  - 1. The receivedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:1198-5578).

#### 1.1.1.9 legalAuthenticator

The legalAuthenticator identifies the single person legally responsible for the document and must be present if the document has been legally authenticated. A clinical document that does not contain this element has not been legally authenticated.

The act of legal authentication requires a certain privilege be granted to the legal authenticator depending upon local policy. Based on local practice, clinical documents may be released before legal authentication.

All clinical documents have the potential for legal authentication, given the appropriate credentials.

Local policies MAY choose to delegate the function of legal authentication to a device or system that generates the clinical document. In these cases, the legal authenticator is a person accepting responsibility for the document, not the generating device or system.

Note that the legal authenticator, if present, must be a person.

19. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **legalAuthenticator** (CONF:1198-5579).

- a. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDIED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:1198-5580).
- b. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **signatureCode** (CONF:1198-5583).
  - i. This signatureCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="S"** (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationSignature urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-5584).

#### 1.1.1.10 sdtc:signatureText

The sdtc:signatureText extension provides a location in CDA for a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act as specified in the Participation.typeCode. Details of what goes in the field are described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard balloted in Fall 2013.

- c. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdtc:signatureText** (CONF:1198-30810).
 

Note: The signature can be represented either inline or by reference according to the ED data type. Typical cases for CDA are:

  - 1) Electronic signature: this attribute can represent virtually any electronic signature scheme.
  - 2) Digital signature: this attribute can represent digital signatures by reference to a signature data block that is constructed in accordance to a digital signature standard, such as XML-DSIG, PKCS#7, PGP, etc.

- d. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1198-5585).
  - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5586).
    1. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]
 

@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16823).
  - ii. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-17000).
  - iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5589).
  - iv. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5595).
    1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Telecom Use (US Realm Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7999).
  - v. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:1198-5597).
    1. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5598).

#### 1.1.1.11 authenticator

The authenticator identifies a participant or participants who attest to the accuracy of the information in the document.

20. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **authenticator** (CONF:1198-5607) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:1198-5608).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **signatureCode** (CONF:1198-5610).
    - i. This signatureCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="S"** (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationSignature urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-5611).

The sdct:signatureText extension provides a location in CDA for a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act as specified in the Participation.typeCode. Details of what goes in the field are described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard balloted in Fall of 2013.

- c. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdct:signatureText** (CONF:1198-30811).
 

Note: The signature can be represented either inline or by reference according to the ED data type. Typical cases for CDA are:

  - 1) Electronic signature: this attribute can represent virtually any electronic signature scheme.

2) Digital signature: this attribute can represent digital signatures by reference to a signature data block that is constructed in accordance to a digital signature standard, such as XML-DSIG, PKCS#7, PGP, etc.

- d. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1198-5612).
  - i. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5613).
    - 1. Such **ids** **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16824).
  - ii. This **assignedEntity** **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:1198-16825).
    - 1. The code, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy \(HIPAA\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **STATIC** (CONF:1198-16826).
  - iii. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5616).
  - iv. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5622).
    - 1. Such **telecoms** **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-8000).
  - v. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:1198-5624).
    - 1. This **assignedPerson** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5625).

#### 1.1.1.12 participant

The participant element identifies supporting entities, including parents, relatives, caregivers, insurance policyholders, guarantors, and others related in some way to the patient.

A supporting person or organization is an individual or an organization with a relationship to the patient. A supporting person who is playing multiple roles would be recorded in multiple participants (e.g., emergency contact and next-of-kin).

- 21. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **participant** (CONF:1198-10003) such that it
  - a. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **time** (CONF:1198-10004).
  - b. **SHALL** contain **associatedEntity/associatedPerson AND/OR associatedEntity/scopingOrganization** (CONF:1198-10006).
  - c. When **participant/@typeCode** is **IND**, **associatedEntity/@classCode** **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33 **INDRoleclassCodes** **STATIC 2011-09-30** (CONF:1198-10007).

#### 1.1.1.13 inFulfillmentOf

The inFulfillmentOf element represents orders that are fulfilled by this document such as a radiologists' report of an x-ray.

22. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **inFulfillmentOf** (CONF:1198-9952).

- a. The inFulfillmentOf, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **order** (CONF:1198-9953).
  - i. This order **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-9954).

#### 1.1.1.14 documentationOf

23. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **documentationOf** (CONF:1198-14835).

A serviceEvent represents the main act being documented, such as a colonoscopy or a cardiac stress study. In a provision of healthcare serviceEvent, the care providers, PCP, or other longitudinal providers, are recorded within the serviceEvent. If the document is about a single encounter, the providers associated can be recorded in the componentOf/encompassingEncounter template.

- a. The documentationOf, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **serviceEvent** (CONF:1198-14836).
  - i. This serviceEvent **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1198-14837).
    1. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:1198-14838).

#### 1.1.1.15 performer

The performer participant represents clinicians who actually and principally carry out the serviceEvent. In a transfer of care this represents the healthcare providers involved in the current or pertinent historical care of the patient. Preferably, the patient's key healthcare care team members would be listed, particularly their primary physician and any active consulting physicians, therapists, and counselors.

- ii. This serviceEvent **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **performer** (CONF:1198-14839).
  1. The performer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [x ServiceEventPerformer](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 **STATIC** (CONF:1198-14840).
  2. The performer, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **functionCode** (CONF:1198-16818).
    - a. The functionCode, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [ParticipationFunction](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10267 **STATIC** (CONF:1198-32889).

3. The performer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1198-14841).
  - a. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-14846).
    - i. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-14847).
  - b. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy \(HIPAA\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-14842).

#### 1.1.1.16 authorization

The authorization element represents information about the patient's consent.

The type of consent is conveyed in consent/code. Consents in the header have been finalized (consent/statusCode must equal Completed) and should be on file. This specification does not address how 'Privacy Consent' is represented, but does not preclude the inclusion of 'Privacy Consent'.

The authorization consent is used for referring to consents that are documented elsewhere in the EHR or medical record for a health condition and/or treatment that is described in the CDA document.

24. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **authorization** (CONF:1198-16792) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **consent** (CONF:1198-16793).
    - i. This consent **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-16794).
    - ii. This consent **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:1198-16795).  
Note: The type of consent (e.g., a consent to perform the related serviceEvent) is conveyed in consent/code.
    - iii. This consent **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1198-16797).
      1. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1198-16798).

#### 1.1.1.17 componentOf

The encompassing encounter represents the setting of the clinical encounter during which the document act(s) or ServiceEvent(s) occurred. In order to represent providers associated with a specific encounter, they are recorded within the encompassingEncounter as participants. In a CCD, the encompassingEncounter may be used when documenting a specific encounter and its participants. All relevant encounters in a CCD may be listed in the encounters section.

25. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **componentOf** (CONF:1198-9955).
  - a. The componentOf, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **encompassingEncounter** (CONF:1198-9956).



- i. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-9959).
- ii. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1198-9958).

**Table 3: Race**

Value Set: Race urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 Concepts in the race value set include the 5 minimum categories for race specified by OMB along with a more detailed set of race categories used by the Bureau of Census. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1002-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	American Indian or Alaska Native
2028-9	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Asian
2054-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Black or African American
2076-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
2106-3	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	White
1006-6	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Abenaki
1579-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Absentee Shawnee
1490-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Acoma
2126-1	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Afghanistani
1740-0	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Ahtna
...			

**Table 4: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind**

Value Set: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 A value set of HL7 Code indication the level of confidentiality an act. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
N	HL7Confidentiality	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25	normal
R	HL7Confidentiality	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25	restricted
V	HL7Confidentiality	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25	very restricted



**Table 5: Language**

Value Set: Language urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 A value set of codes defined by Internet RFC 4646 (replacing RFC 3066). Please see ISO 639 language code set maintained by Library of Congress for enumeration of language codes. Value Set Source: <a href="http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php">http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
Aa	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Afar
Ab	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Abkhazian
Ace	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Achinese
Ach	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Acoli
Ada	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Adangme
Ady	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Adyghe; Adygei
Ae	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Avestan
Af	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Afrikaans
Afa	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Afro-Asiatic (Other)
Afh	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Afrihili
...			

**Table 6: Telecom Use (US Realm Header)**

Value Set: Telecom Use (US Realm Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
HP	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	Primary home
HV	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	Vacation home
WP	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	Work place
MC	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	Mobile contact

**Table 7: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)**

Value Set: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 Administrative Gender based upon HL7 V3 vocabulary. This value set contains only male, female and undifferentiated concepts. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
F	HL7AdministrativeGender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	Female
M	HL7AdministrativeGender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	Male
UN	HL7AdministrativeGender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	Undifferentiated

**Table 8: Marital Status**

Value Set: Marital Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 Marital Status is the domestic partnership status of a person. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
A	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Annulled
D	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Divorced
T	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Domestic partner
I	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Interlocutory
L	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Legally Separated
M	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Married
S	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Never Married
P	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Polygamous
W	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Widowed

**Table 9: Religious Affiliation**

Value Set: Religious Affiliation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 A value set of codes that reflect spiritual faith affiliation. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1001	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Adventist
1002	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	African Religions
1003	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Afro-Caribbean Religions
1004	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Agnosticism
1005	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Anglican
1006	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Animism
1007	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Atheism
1008	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Babi & Baha'I faiths
1009	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Baptist
1010	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Bon
...			

**Table 10: Race Category Excluding Nulls**

Value Set: Race Category Excluding Nulls urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1002-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	American Indian or Alaska Native
2028-9	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Asian
2054-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Black or African American
2076-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
2106-3	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	White

**Table 11: Ethnicity**

Value Set: Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837			
Code System: Race & Ethnicity - CDC 2.16.840.1.113883.6.238			
Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
2135-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Hispanic or Latino
2186-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Not Hispanic or Latino

**Table 12: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type**

Value Set: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1			
A personal or legal relationship records the role of a person in relation to another person, or a person to himself or herself. This value set is to be used when recording relationships based on personal or family ties or through legal assignment of responsibility.			
Value Set Source: <a href="https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1">https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
SELF	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	self
MTH	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	mother
FTH	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	father
DAU	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	natural daughter
SON	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	natural son
DAUINLAW	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	daughter in-law
SONINLAW	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	son in-law
GUARD	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	guardian
HPOWATT	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	healthcare power of attorney
...			

**Table 13: Country**

Value Set: Country urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 This identifies the codes for the representation of names of countries, territories and areas of geographical interest. Value Set Source: <a href="http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes/iso_3166_code_lists.htm">http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes/iso_3166_code_lists.htm</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AW	Country	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63	Aruba
IL	Country	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63	Israel
...			

**Table 14: PostalCode**

Value Set: PostalCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 A value set of postal (ZIP) Code of an address in the United States Value Set Source: <a href="http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&amp;itemKey=86671000">http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&amp;itemKey=86671000</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
19009	USPostalCodes	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231	Bryn Athyn
92869-1736	USPostalCodes	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231	Orange, CA
32830-8413	USPostalCodes	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231	Lake Buena Vista, FL
...			

**Table 15: LanguageAbilityMode**

Value Set: LanguageAbilityMode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 This identifies the language ability of the individual. A value representing the method of expression of the language. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
ESGN	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Expressed signed
ESP	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Expressed spoken
EWR	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Expressed written
RSGN	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Received signed
RSP	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Received spoken
RWR	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Received written

**Table 16: LanguageAbilityProficiency**

Value Set: LanguageAbilityProficiency urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
E	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Excellent
F	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Fair
G	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Good
P	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Poor

**Table 17: Detailed Ethnicity**

Value Set: Detailed Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877			
List of detailed ethnicity codes reported on a limited basis			
Value Set Source:			
<a href="https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877">https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
2138-6	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.238	Andalusian
2166-7	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.238	Argentinean
2139-4	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.238	Asturian
2142-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.238	Belearic Islander
2167-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.238	Bolivian
2163-4	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.238	Canal Zone
2145-1	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.238	Canarian
2140-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.238	Castillian
2141-0	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.238	Catalonian
2155-0	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.238	Central American
...			

**Table 18: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)**

<p>Value Set: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066</p> <p>The Health Care Provider Taxonomy value set is a collection of unique alphanumeric codes, ten characters in length. The code set is structured into three distinct Levels including Provider Type, Classification, and Area of Specialization. The Health Care Provider Taxonomy code set allows a single provider (individual, group, or institution) to identify their specialty category. Providers may have one or more than one value associated to them. When determining what value or values to associate with a provider, the user needs to review the requirements of the trading partner with which the value(s) are being used.</p> <p>Value Set Source:  <a href="https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066">https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066</a></p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
171100000X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101	Acupuncturist
363LA2100X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101	Nurse Practitioner - Acute Care
364SA2100X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101	Clinical Nurse Specialist - Acute Care
101YA0400X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101	Counselor - Addiction (Substance Use Disorder)
103TA0400X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101	Psychologist - Addiction (Substance Use Disorder)
163WA0400X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101	Registered Nurse - Addiction (Substance Use Disorder)
207LA0401X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101	Anesthesiology - Addiction Medicine
207QA0401X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101	Family Medicine - Addiction Medicine
207RA0401X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101	Internal Medicine - Addiction Medicine
2084A0401X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101	Psychiatry & Neurology - Addiction Medicine
...			



**Table 19: INDRoleclassCodes**

Value Set: INDRoleclassCodes urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33			
Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
PRS	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	personal relationship
NOK	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	next of kin
CAREGIVER	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	caregiver
AGNT	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	agent
GUAR	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	guarantor
ECON	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	emergency contact

**Table 20: x\_ServiceEventPerformer**

Value Set: x_ServiceEventPerformer urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601			
Value Set Source: <a href="http://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/vocabulary/vocabulary_tables/in_frastructure/vocabulary/vocabulary.html">http://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/vocabulary/vocabulary_tables/in_frastructure/vocabulary/vocabulary.html</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
PRF	HL7ParticipationType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90	performer
SPRF	HL7ParticipationType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90	secondary performer
PPRF	HL7ParticipationType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90	primary performer

**Table 21: ParticipationFunction**

Value Set: ParticipationFunction urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10267			
This HL7-defined value set can be used to specify the exact function an actor had in a service in all necessary detail.			
Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
SNRS	HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88	Scrub nurse
SASST	HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88	Second assistant surgeon
_AuthorizedParticipationFunction	HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88	AuthorizedParticipationFunction
_AuthorizedReceiverParticipationFunction	HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88	AuthorizedReceiverParticipationFunction
AUCG	HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88	caregiver information receiver
AULR	HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88	legitimate relationship information receiver
AUTM	HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88	care team information receiver
AUWA	HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88	work area information receiver
_ConsenterParticipationFunction	HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88	ConsenterParticipationFunction
GRDCON	HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88	legal guardian consent author
...			

**Figure 1: US Realm Header (V3) Example**

```
<ClinicalDocument>
  <realmCode code="US" />
  <typeId extension="POCD_HD000040" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" />
  <!-- CCD template -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- Globally unique identifier for the document -->
  <id extension="TT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.1" />
  <code code="34133-9" displayName="Summarization of Episode Note"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <!-- Title of the document -->
  <title>Patient Chart Summary</title>
  <effectiveTime value="201209151030-0800" />
  <confidentialityCode code="N" displayName="normal" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25"
codeSystemName="Confidentiality" />
  <languageCode code="en-US" />
  <setId extension="sTT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.19" />
  <!-- Version of the document -->
  <versionNumber value="1" />
  . . .
</ClinicalDocument>
```

**Figure 2: recordTarget Example**

```

<recordTarget>
  <patientRole>
    <id extension="444-22-2222" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.1" />
    <!-- Example Social Security Number using the actual SSN OID. -->
    <addr use="HP">
      <!-- HP is "primary home" from codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
      <!-- US is "United States" from ISO 3166-1 Country Codes: 1.0.3166.1 -->
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2003" use="HP" />
    <!-- HP is "primary home" from HL7 AddressUse 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->
  </patient>
  <!-- The first name element represents what the patient is known as -->
  <name use="L">
    <given>Eve</given>
    <!-- The "SP" is "Spouse" from
          HL7 Code System EntityNamePartQualifier 2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 -->
    <family qualifier="SP">Betterhalf</family>
  </name>
  <!-- The second name element represents another name
        associated with the patient -->
  <name>
    <given>Eve</given>
    <!-- The "BR" is "Birth" from
          HL7 Code System EntityNamePartQualifier 2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 -->
    <family qualifier="BR">Everywoman</family>
  </name>
  <administrativeGenderCode code="F" displayName="Female"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1" codeSystemName="AdministrativeGender" />
  <!-- Date of birth need only be precise to the day -->
  <birthTime value="19750501" />
  <maritalStatusCode code="M" displayName="Married"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.2" codeSystemName="MaritalStatusCode" />
  <religiousAffiliationCode code="1013" displayName="Christian (non-Catholic,
non-specific)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076" codeSystemName="HL7 Religious
Affiliation" />
  <!-- CDC Race and Ethnicity code set contains the five minimum
        race and ethnicity categories defined by OMB Standards -->
  <raceCode code="2106-3" displayName="White"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />
  <!-- The raceCode extension is only used if raceCode is valued -->
  <sdtc:raceCode code="2076-8" displayName="Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />
  <ethnicGroupCode code="2186-5" displayName="Not Hispanic or Latino"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />
  <guardian>
    <code code="POWATT" displayName="Power of Attorney"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19830" codeSystemName="ResponsibleParty" />
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>

```

```

        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />
    <guardianPerson>
        <name>
            <given>Boris</given>
            <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
            <family>Betterhalf</family>
        </name>
    </guardianPerson>
</guardian>
<birthplace>
    <place>
        <addr>
            <streetAddressLine>4444 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
            <city>Beaverton</city>
            <state>OR</state>
            <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
            <country>US</country>
        </addr>
    </place>
</birthplace>
<languageCommunication>
    <languageCode code="eng" />
    <!-- "eng" is ISO 639-2 alpha-3 code for "English" -->
    <modeCode code="ESP" displayName="Expressed spoken"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.60" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityMode" />
    <proficiencyLevelCode code="G" displayName="Good"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.61" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityProficiency" />
    <!-- Patient's preferred language -->
    <preferenceInd value="true" />
</languageCommunication>
</patient>
<providerOrganization>
    <id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />
    <name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />
    <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1007 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
    </addr>
</providerOrganization>
</patientRole>
</recordTarget>

```

**Figure 3: author Example**

```
<author>
  <time value="201209151030-0800" />
  <assignedAuthor>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="163W00000X" displayName="Registered nurse"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedAuthor>
</author>
```

**Figure 4: dateEnterer Example**

```
<dataEnterer>
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="333777777" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1007 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1050" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Ellen</given>
        <family>Enter</family>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</dataEnterer>
```

**Figure 5: Assigned Health Care Provider informant Example**

```
<informant>
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="8888888888" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1007 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1003" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Harold</given>
        <family>Hippocrates</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
    <representedOrganization>
      <name>The DoctorsApart Physician Group</name>
    </representedOrganization>
  </assignedEntity>
</informant>
```

**Figure 6: Personal Relation informant Example**

```
<informant>
  <relatedEntity classCode="PRS">
    <!-- classCode "PRS" represents a person with personal relationship with the
patient -->
    <code code="SPS" displayName="SPOUSE" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19563"
codeSystemName="Personal Relationship Role Type Value Set" />
    <relatedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Boris</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
        <family>Betterhalf</family>
      </name>
    </relatedPerson>
  </relatedEntity>
</informant>
```

**Figure 7: custodian Example**

```
<custodian>
  <assignedCustodian>
    <representedCustodianOrganization>
      <id extension="321CX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />
      <name>Good Health HIE</name>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1009" />
      <addr use="WP">
        <streetAddressLine>1009 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
    </representedCustodianOrganization>
  </assignedCustodian>
</custodian>
```

**Figure 8: informationRecipient Example**

```
<informationRecipient>
  <intendedRecipient>
    <informationRecipient>
      <name>
        <given>Sara</given>
        <family>Specialize</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </informationRecipient>
    <receivedOrganization>
      <name>The DoctorsApart Physician Group</name>
    </receivedOrganization>
  </intendedRecipient>
</informationRecipient>
```

**Figure 9: Digital signature Example**

```
<sdtc:signatureText mediaType="text/xml"
representation="B64">omSJUEdmde9j44zmMiromSJUEdmde9j44zmMirdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83
6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83MNYD83jmMdomSJUEdmde9j44zmMir
... MNYD83jmMdomSJUEdmde9j44zmMir6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83
4zmMir6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83==</sdtc:signatureText>
```



**Figure 10: legalAuthenticator Example**

```
<legalAuthenticator>
  <time value="20120915223615-0800" />
  <signatureCode code="S" />
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</legalAuthenticator>
```

**Figure 11: authenticator Example**

```
<authenticator>
  <time value="201209151030-0800" />
  <signatureCode code="S" />
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</authenticator>
```

**Figure 12: Supporting Person participant Example**

```
<participant typeCode="IND">
  <!-- typeCode "IND" represents an individual -->
  <associatedEntity classCode="NOK">
    <!-- classCode "NOK" represents the patient's next of kin-->
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />
    <associatedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Boris</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
        <family>Betterhalf</family>
      </name>
    </associatedPerson>
  </associatedEntity>
</participant>
<!-- Entities playing multiple roles are recorded in multiple participants -->
<participant typeCode="IND">
  <associatedEntity classCode="ECON">
    <!-- classCode "ECON" represents an emergency contact -->
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />
    <associatedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Boris</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
        <family>Betterhalf</family>
      </name>
    </associatedPerson>
  </associatedEntity>
</participant>
```

**Figure 13: inFulfillmentOf Example**

```
<inFulfillmentOf typeCode="FLFS">
  <order classCode="ACT" moodCode="RQO">
    <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" extension="1298989898" />
    <code code="388975008" displayName="Weight Reduction Consultation"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="CPT4" />
  </order>
</inFulfillmentOf>
```

**Figure 14: performer Example**

```
<performer typeCode="PRF">
  <functionCode code="PCP"
    displayName="Primary Care Provider"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"
    codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">
    <originalText>Primary Care Provider</originalText>
  </functionCode>
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
    <representedOrganization>
      <id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />
      <name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />
      <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1004 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
    </representedOrganization>
  </assignedEntity>
</performer>
```

**Figure 15: documentationOf Example**

```

<documentationOf>
  <serviceEvent classCode="PCPR">
    <!-- The effectiveTime reflects the provision of care summarized in the document.
    In this scenario, the provision of care summarized is the lifetime for the patient -->
    <effectiveTime>
      <low value="19750501" />
      <!-- The low value represents when the summarized provision of care began.
      In this scenario, the patient's date of birth -->
      <high value="20120915" />
      <!-- The high value represents when the summarized provision of care being
ended.
      In this scenario, when chart summary was created -->
    </effectiveTime>
    <performer typeCode="PRF">
      <functionCode code="PCP"
        displayName="Primary Care Provider"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"
        codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">
          <originalText>Primary Care Provider</originalText>
        </functionCode>
      <assignedEntity>
        <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
        <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
        <addr>
          <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
          <city>Portland</city>
          <state>OR</state>
          <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
          <country>US</country>
        </addr>
        <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
        <assignedPerson>
          <name>
            <given>Patricia</given>
            <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
            <family>Primary</family>
            <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
          </name>
        </assignedPerson>
        <representedOrganization>
          <id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />
          <name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>
          <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />
          <addr>
            <streetAddressLine>1004 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
            <city>Portland</city>
            <state>OR</state>
            <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
            <country>US</country>
          </addr>
        </representedOrganization>
      </assignedEntity>
    </performer>
  </serviceEvent>

```

</documentationOf>

**Figure 16: authorization Example**

```
<authorization typeCode="AUTH">
  <consent classCode="CONS" moodCode="EVN">
    <id root="629deb70-5306-11df-9879-0800200c9a66" />
    <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" code="64293-4"
displayName="Procedure consent" />
    <statusCode code="completed" />
  </consent>
</authorization>
```

### 1.1.2 Reportability Response Document (RR)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2:2017-04-01 (open) ]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 22: Reportability Response Document (RR) Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
	<a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a> <a href="#">Reportability Response Subject Section</a> <a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a> <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a> <a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)</a> <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)</a>

The purpose of this implementation guide (IG) is to specify a standard for the creation of a Reportability Response (RR) document in Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2 (CDA R2) format.

This document will be created in response to an electronic Initial Case Report (eICR) CDA document and the sharing of the Reportability Response with clinical care will serve several functions, including to:

- Communicate the reportability of condition(s) in an electronic Initial Case Report (eICR)
- Indicate what Public Health Agency(ies) (PHAs) has been sent a report
- Identify necessary clinical follow-up activities including any additional reporting needs
- Provide clinical support information for identified reportable conditions
- Provide appropriate contact information for the primary responsible PHA
- Confirm eICR receipt and processing

A Reportability Response will also, when requested, be shared with the responsible PHAs (when they have not generated them) to monitor and track the reporting process and to understand what has been conveyed to clinical care organizations.

The Reportability Response CDA document is also structured to allow:

- Notification, alerting, routing and queueing in work or message management systems for clinical care personnel
- Dynamic and static URIs for supplemental data collection and the provision of information resources

The narrative structure of a Reportability Response CDA document can take two different forms, depending on the processing status of the eICR CDA document to which it is a response. These forms are as follows:

- If the eICR CDA document was processed, then all three top-level sections (Reportability Response Subject Section, Reportability Response Summary Section and Electronic Initial Case Report Section) will have narrative text elements:
  - Reportability Response Subject Section
    - Subject text
  - Electronic Initial Case Report Section
    - eICR Identifier
  - Reportability Response Summary Section
    - Summary text
    - Tables of links and their descriptions
- If the eICR CDA document was not processed because of errors, then only the Electronic Initial Case Report Section will have a narrative text element:
  - Electronic Initial Case Report Section
    - eICR Identifier (if available)
    - eICR Processing Error Reason(s)

**Table 23: Reportability Response Document (RR) Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2:2017-04-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-28</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-66</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-67</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-79</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC)
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-359</a>	TEMP_CODE_REPORTABILITY_RESPONSE
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-360</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-80</a>	Reportability Response
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-36</a>	
@nullFlavor	0..0	SHALL NOT		<a href="#">3315-78</a>	
recordTarget	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-29</a>	
patientRole	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-30</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-74</a>	
addr	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-75</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>
patient	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-31</a>	
sdct:deceasedInd	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-73</a>	
sdct:deceasedTime	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-33</a>	
guardian	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-32</a>	
addr	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-68</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>
telecom	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-69</a>	



guardianPerson	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-70</a>	
languageCommunication	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-72</a>	
author	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-34</a>	
time	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-35</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.4)</a>
@nullFlavor	0..0	SHALL NOT		<a href="#">3315-76</a>	
assignedAuthor	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-77</a>	
informationRecipient	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-83</a>	
componentOf	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-1</a>	
encompassingEncounter	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-2</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-54</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-55</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 (ActEncounterCode)
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-3</a>	
@nullFlavor	0..0	SHALL NOT		<a href="#">3315-38</a>	
low	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-39</a>	
high	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-40</a>	
responsibleParty	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-4</a>	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-5</a>	
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-7</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-41</a>	
@extension	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-42</a>	
addr	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-45</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2)</a>
telecom	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-46</a>	
assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-6</a>	
name	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-37</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.1.1)</a>

representedOrganization	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-8</a>	
name	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-43</a>	
addr	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-44</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2)</a>
location	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-9</a>	
healthCareFacility	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-10</a>	
id	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-11</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-47</a>	
@extension	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-48</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-53</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 (ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType)
location	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-12</a>	
addr	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-49</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2)</a>
serviceProviderOrganization	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-13</a>	
name	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-50</a>	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-51</a>	
addr	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-52</a>	<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2)</a>
component	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-14</a>	
structuredBody	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-141</a>	
component	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-142</a>	
section	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-144</a>	<a href="#">Reportability Response Subject Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01)</a>
component	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-629</a>	

section	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-630</a>	<a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01)</a>
component	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-631</a>	
section	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-632</a>	<a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01)</a>

### 1.1.3 Properties

1. Conforms to [US Realm Header \(V3\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-28) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2" (CONF:3315-66).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-67).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-79).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_REPORTABILITY\_RESPONSE" Reportability Response Document (CONF:3315-359).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-360).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title**="Reportability Response" (CONF:3315-80).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3315-36).  
 Note: The effectiveTime indicates the date when the report was created and in almost all cases should correspond to the date when the public health case has been triggered.
  - a. This effectiveTime **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:3315-78).

#### 1.1.3.1 recordTarget

The recordTarget records the administrative and demographic data of the patient. In the Reportability Response CDA document, this data will be sourced from the eICR CDA document to which this document is a response.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **recordTarget** (CONF:3315-29).
  - a. This recordTarget **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patientRole** (CONF:3315-30).
    - i. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-74).  
 Note: Patient ID: If multiple identifiers are available, a medical record number, Social Security number, Medicaid number, or all three \*SHOULD\* be provided in this field.

Although "county" is not explicitly specified in the US Realm Address, it is not precluded from use and for the purposes of this IG it is recommended to be included.

- ii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-75).
- iii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patient** (CONF:3315-31).
  - 1. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **sdtc:deceasedInd** (CONF:3315-73).
  - 2. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdtc:deceasedTime** (CONF:3315-33).
    - a. If sdtc:deceasedInd is true then sdtc:deceasedTime **SHALL** be present (CONF:3315-71).
  - 3. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **guardian** (CONF:3315-32).
    - a. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-68).
    - b. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-69).
    - c. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **guardianPerson** (CONF:3315-70).
  - 4. This patient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **languageCommunication** (CONF:3315-72).

#### 1.1.3.2 author

For the Reportability Response CDA document, this will most likely be the software that is generating the response, though this will not always be the case.

- 7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **author** (CONF:3315-34).
  - a. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:3315-35).
    - i. This time **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:3315-76).
  - b. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedAuthor** (CONF:3315-77).

#### 1.1.3.3 informationRecipient

If the eICR CDA document was not processed the informationRecipient **SHOULD** be the system administrator, otherwise the informationRecipient **SHOULD** be the provider.

- 8. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **informationRecipient** (CONF:3315-83).

#### 1.1.3.4 componentOf

For the Reportability Response CDA document, the provider in charge of care and the facility in which care was provided during the encounter in which the eICR CDA document was triggered are contained within this element, along with that visit/encounter ID.

9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **componentOf** (CONF:3315-1).
  - a. This **componentOf** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **encompassingEncounter** (CONF:3315-2).
    - i. This **encompassingEncounter** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-54).  
Note: eICR Encompassing Encounter ID
    - ii. This **encompassingEncounter** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [ActEncounterCode](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 (CONF:3315-55).  
Note: PatientEncounter.typeCode
    - iii. This **encompassingEncounter** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3315-3).
      1. This **effectiveTime** **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:3315-38).
      2. This **effectiveTime** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:3315-39).  
Note: PatientEncounter.fromDateTime
      3. This **effectiveTime** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **high** (CONF:3315-40).  
Note: PatientEncounter.thruDateTime . This value is associated with the patient's departure (e.g. discharge)
    - iv. This **encompassingEncounter** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **responsibleParty** (CONF:3315-4).
      1. This **responsibleParty** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:3315-5).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider
        - a. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-7).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider.identifier. If available, the NPI number **\*SHALL\*** be provided.
          - i. Such **ids** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:3315-41).
          - ii. Such **ids** **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@extension** (CONF:3315-42).
        - b. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-45).
        - c. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-46).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider.telecomAddress (phone, fax, email)
        - d. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:3315-6).
          - i. This **assignedPerson** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier:

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)  
(CONF:3315-37).

Note: ResponsibleProvider.name

- e. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **representedOrganization** (CONF:3315-8).

Note: ResponsibleProviderFacility

- i. This representedOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-43).

Note: ProviderFacility.name

- ii. This representedOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier:

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)  
(CONF:3315-44).

Note: ProviderFacility.postalAddress

- v. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **location** (CONF:3315-9).

- 1. This location **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **healthCareFacility** (CONF:3315-10).

- a. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3315-11).

Note: CareDeliveryFacility.identifier

- i. This id **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:3315-47).

- ii. This id **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@extension** (CONF:3315-48).

**Please note:** the binding to the ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType value set is SHOULD, so, for concepts that aren't represented in this value set, it is possible to use another code from a recognized code system.

To represent "Correctional Facility" use SNOMED CT code 257656006: Correctional Facility.

- b. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet

**ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType**

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 (CONF:3315-53).

Note: CareFacility.typeCode

- c. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **location** (CONF:3315-12).

- i. This location **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier:

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)  
(CONF:3315-49).

Note: CareDeliveryFacility.postalAddress

- d. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **serviceProviderOrganization** (CONF:3315-13).

- i. This serviceProviderOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-50).  
Note: CareDeliveryOrganization.name
- ii. This serviceProviderOrganization **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-51).  
Note: CareDeliveryOrganization.telecomAddress
- iii. This serviceProviderOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)  
(CONF:3315-52).

### 1.1.3.5 component

10. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** ([CONF:3315-14](#)).

- a. This component **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **structuredBody** ([CONF:3315-141](#)).

The Reportability Response Subject Section **SHALL** be present if the eICR CDA document was processed (eICR Processing Status/code="TEMP\_CODE\_PROCESSED" or "TEMP\_CODE\_PROCESSED\_WARNING") and **SHALL NOT** be present if the eICR CDA document was not processed (eICR ProcessingStatus/code="TEMP\_CODE\_NOT\_PROCESSED\_ERROR").

- i. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** ([CONF:3315-142](#)) such that it
  - 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Reportability Response Subject Section** (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01) ([CONF:3315-144](#)).
- ii. This structuredBody **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** ([CONF:3315-629](#)) such that it
  - 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Electronic Initial Case Report Section** (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01) ([CONF:3315-630](#)).

The Reportability Response Summary Section **SHALL** be present if the eICR CDA document was processed (eICR Processing Status/code="TEMP\_CODE\_PROCESSED" or "TEMP\_CODE\_PROCESSED\_WARNING") and **SHALL NOT** be present if the eICR CDA document was not processed (eICR ProcessingStatus/code="TEMP\_CODE\_NOT\_PROCESSED\_ERROR").

- iii. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** ([CONF:3315-631](#)) such that it
  - 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Reportability Response Summary Section** (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01) ([CONF:3315-632](#)).

11. The Reportability Response Subject Section **SHALL** be present if the eICR CDA document was processed (eICR Processing Status/code="TEMP\_CODE\_PROCESSED" or "TEMP\_CODE\_PROCESSED\_WARNING") and **SHALL NOT** be present if the eICR CDA document was not processed (eICR ProcessingStatus/code="TEMP\_CODE\_NOT\_PROCESSED\_ERROR") ([CONF:3315-635](#)).
12. The Reportability Response Summary Section **SHALL** be present if the eICR CDA document was processed (eICR Processing Status/code="TEMP\_CODE\_PROCESSED" or "TEMP\_CODE\_PROCESSED\_WARNING") and **SHALL NOT** be present if the eICR CDA document was not processed (eICR ProcessingStatus/code="TEMP\_CODE\_NOT\_PROCESSED\_ERROR") ([CONF:3315-636](#)).

**Table 24: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType**

Value Set: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 Any subtype of ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
DX	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Diagnostics or therapeutics unit
CVDX	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Cardiovascular diagnostics or therapeutics unit
CATH	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Cardiac catheterization lab
ECHO	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Echocardiography lab
GIDX	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Gastroenterology diagnostics or therapeutics lab
ENDOS	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Endoscopy lab
RADDX	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	adiology diagnostics or therapeutics unit
RADO	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Radiation oncology unit
RNEU	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Neuroradiology unit
HOSP	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Hospital
...			



**Table 25: ActEncounterCode**

Value Set: ActEncounterCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955			
Domain provides codes that qualify the ActEncounterClass			
Value Set Source: <a href="http://www.hl7.org">http://www.hl7.org</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AMB	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	ambulatory
FLD	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	field
HH	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	home health
EMER	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	emergency
IMP	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	inpatient encounter
ACUTE	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	inpatient acute
NONAC	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	inpatient non-acute
PRENC	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	pre-admission
SS	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	short stay
VR	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	Virtual

**Figure 17: Reportability Response Document (RR)**

```

<ClinicalDocument>
  <realmCode code="US" />
  <typeId extension="POCD_HD000040" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] US Realm Header (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Initial Public Health Case Report Reportability Response Document (RR) -
->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <!-- Globally unique document ID (extension) is scoped by vendor/software -->
  <id root="18218889-5d7d-47d4-b329-31bb1c28d3b3" />
  <!-- Document Code -->
  <code code="55751-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Public Health Case
Report" />
  <title>Initial Public Health Case Report Reportability Response</title>
  <effectiveTime value="20161212094421-0700" />
  <confidentialityCode code="N" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25" displayName="Normal"
/>
  <languageCode code="en-US" />
  ...
</ClinicalDocument>

```

## 2 SECTION-LEVEL TEMPLATES

### 2.1 Electronic Initial Case Report Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 26: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (required)	<a href="#">eICR Processing Status</a> <a href="#">Inactive RCTC Code</a> <a href="#">Manually Initiated eICR</a> <a href="#">Outdated RCTC Version</a> <a href="#">Received eICR Information</a>

This section contains information about the eICR CDA document to which this document is a response. The date/time of receipt and an external document reference containing the ID of the eICR CDA document are represented in the Received eICR Information template and the processing status of the eICR CDA document is contained in the eICR Processing Status template. If the eICR CDA document was manually initiated by a healthcare provider, this is indicated by the presence of the Manually Initiated eICR template. If any of the trigger codes used to generate the eICR are from an outdated version of the RCTC or the codes are marked as inactive in the latest version of the RCTC, these are flagged.

This section is always present in the Reportability Response CDA document.

This section contains a text element that displays the eICR Identifier, and when the eICR CDA document was not processed it contains the eICR processing error reason(s).

The narrative in this section is displayed first in the Reportability Response CDA document and consists of a text element that displays the eICR Identifier, and when the eICR CDA document was not processed it contains the eICR processing error reason(s).

**Table 27: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Constraints Overview**

<b>XPath</b>	<b>Card.</b>	<b>Verb</b>	<b>Data Type</b>	<b>CONF #</b>	<b>Value</b>
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-121</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-127</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-128</a>	2017-04-01
Code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-122</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-129</a>	TEMP_CODE_EICR_SECTION
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-130</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
Text	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-637</a>	
Table	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-639</a>	
Tbody	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-640</a>	
Tr	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-641</a>	
Td	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-643</a>	eICR Identifier
Td	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-642</a>	
Table	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-654</a>	
Entry	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-126</a>	
Act	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-203</a>	<a href="#">Received eICR Information (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01)</a>
Entry	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-466</a>	
Act	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-467</a>	<a href="#">eICR Processing Status (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01)</a>
Entry	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-477</a>	
Act	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-580</a>	<a href="#">Manually Initiated eICR (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.</a>

					<a href="#">20.15.2.3.22:2017-04-01</a>
Entry	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-488</a>	
Observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-489</a>	<a href="#">Outdated RCTC Version (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.23:2017-04-01)</a>
Entry	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">3315-511</a>	
Observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-512</a>	<a href="#">Inactive RCTC Code (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.25:2017-04-01)</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-121) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3" (CONF:3315-127).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-128).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-122).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_EICR\_SECTION" Electronic Initial Case Report Section (CONF:3315-129).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-130).

The text element **SHALL** contain the id of the received eICR CDA document and, if the eICR document was not processed, it **SHALL** contain the eICR Processing Error Reason.

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:3315-637).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **table** ([CONF:3315-639](#)) such that it
    - i. This table **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **tbody** (CONF:3315-640).
      1. Such tbodies **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **tr** (CONF:3315-641).
        - a. This tr **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **td**="eICR Identifier" (CONF:3315-643).
        - b. This tr **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **td** (CONF:3315-642) such that it
          - i. This tr **SHALL** contain exactly one 1..1] td (CONF:3315-642) such that the value contained in <td> **SHALL** equal the value contained in the id/@root element in the eICR External Document Reference template (CONF:3315-644).

If the eICR document was not processed, this table **SHALL** be present and **SHALL** contain the eICR error processing reason(s).

- b. This text **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **table** ([CONF:3315-654](#)) such that it
  - i. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **tbody** (CONF:3315-655).
    1. Such tbodies **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **tr** (CONF:3315-656).

- a. This tr **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **td** (CONF:3315-657).  
Note: Error Reason

4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-126) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Received eICR Information (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-203).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-466) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] eICR Processing Status (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-467).
6. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-477) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Manually Initiated eICR (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-580).
7. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-488) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Outdated RCTC Version (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.23:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-489).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:3315-511) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Inactive RCTC Code (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.25:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-512).

**Figure 18: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Example**

```

<section>
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Electronic Initial Case Report Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_EICR_SECTION"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Electronic Initial Case Report Section" />
  <text>
    <!-- eICR Information -->
    <table>
      <col width="40%" />
      <col width="60%" />
      <tbody>
        <tr>
          <td>eICR Identifier</td>
          <td>ca316e79-aaf2-4e8c-aa5f-848093bb8bb1</td>
        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
  </text>
  <entry>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Received eICR Information -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
  <!-- eICR Processing Status -->
  <entry>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Status -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
  <!-- Manually Initiated eICR -->
  <entry>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Manually Initiated eICR -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
  <!-- Outdated RCTC Version -->
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Outdated RCTC Version -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.23" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entry>
  <!-- Inactive RCTC Code -->
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Inactive RCTC Code -->

```

```

        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.25" extension="2017-04-01" />
        ...
    </observation>
</entry>
</section>

```

**Figure 19: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Narrative Text Example**

```

<text>
  <!-- eICR Information -->
  <content styleCode="Bold">eICR Information:</content>
  <table>
    <tbody>
      <tr>
        <td>eICR Identifier</td>
        <td>ca316e79-aaf2-4e8c-aa5f-848093bb8bb1</td>
      </tr>
    </tbody>
  </table>
</text>

```

## 2.2 Reportability Response Coded Information Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 28: Reportability Response Coded Information Section Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a> (required)	<a href="#">Possible Reportable Condition Observation</a>

This section contains the coded information for the Reportability Response CDA document. This includes possible reportable conditions, the determination of reportability for such conditions, what agencies have been sent an eICR CDA document, which primary Public Health Agency is responsible for follow-up on each reportable condition, the reporting timeframe, and any additional reporting action(s).

It also contains pointers to text descriptions of links (the text is in the narrative block of the Reportability Response Summary Section) and the links themselves, to external references for supplemental information requests, public health contact information for the primary responsible agency, and additional information of relevance to the possible reportable condition.

This section does not specify a title or text element as all narrative is contained in the text element (section narrative block) of the containing Reportability Response Summary Section.

**Table 29: Reportability Response Coded Information Section Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2017-04-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-131</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-137</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-138</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-132</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-139</a>	TEMP_CODE_CODED_INFO_SECTION
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-140</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
entry	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-235</a>	
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-579</a>	<a href="#">Possible Reportable Condition Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01)</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-131) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4" (CONF:3315-137).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-138).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-132).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_CODED\_INFO\_SECTION" Reportability Response Coded Information (CONF:3315-139).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-140).
3. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **entry** (CONF:3315-235) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Possible Reportable Condition Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-579).



**Figure 20: Reportability Response Coded Information Section Example**

```
<section>
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Coded Information Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_CODED_INFO_SECTION"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Reportability Response Coded Information" />
  <!-- Possible Reportable Condition Observation: Zika -->
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Possible Reportable Condition Observation -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entry>
</section>
```

## 2.3 Reportability Response Subject Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 30: Reportability Response Subject Section Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (optional)	<a href="#">Reportability Response Subject</a>

This section contains the subject (short description) of the Reportability Response CDA document. This information can be used in a work queue or an email subject and gives a concise description of the reportable condition and any actions that have been taken by the sending public health agency.

This section is present in the Reportability Response CDA document if the eICR CDA document was processed and is not present if the eICR CDA document was not processed.

The narrative in this section is displayed first in the Reportability Response CDA document and consists of paragraphs containing the "Subject:" heading and the subject text.

**Table 31: Reportability Response Subject Section Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-85</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-91</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-92</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-86</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-93</a>	TEMP_CODE_SUBJECT_SECTION
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-94</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
text	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-95</a>	
paragraph	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-100</a>	
content	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-101</a>	Subject:
@styleCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-650</a>	Bold
paragraph	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-648</a>	
content	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-649</a>	
@ID	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-651</a>	
content	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-652</a>	Reportable Condition Notification:
@styleCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-653</a>	Italics
entry	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-84</a>	
act	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-161</a>	<a href="#">Reportability Response Subject (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01)</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-85) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1" (CONF:3315-91).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-92).

2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-86).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_SUBJECT\_SECTION" Reportability Response Subject (CONF:3315-93).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-94).

The following text SHALL be rendered first in the Reportability Response CDA document narrative, much like the subject of an email.

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:3315-95).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **paragraph** (CONF:3315-100) such that it
    - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **content**="Subject:" (CONF:3315-101).
      1. This content **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@styleCode**="Bold" (CONF:3315-650).

The text in this paragraph is pointed to by text/reference/@value in the Reportability Response Subject template.

- b. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **paragraph** (CONF:3315-648) such that it Note: Subject of the Reportability Response
    - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **content** (CONF:3315-649).
      1. This content **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@ID** (CONF:3315-651).
      2. This content **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **content**="Reportable Condition Notification:" (CONF:3315-652).
        - a. This content **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@styleCode**="Italics" (CONF:3315-653).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-84) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Reportability Response Subject (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-161).

**Figure 21: Reportability Response Subject Section Example**

```
<section>
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Subject Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_SUBJECT_SECTION"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Reportability Response Subject" />
  <text>
    <paragraph><content styleCode="Bold">Subject:</content></paragraph>
    <!-- paragraph/content/@ID contains the id of the template
         that references it, prefixed with "ref_" -->
    <paragraph>
      <content ID="ref_c62d8411-27a3-4d22-9ddb-a4998faea87a">
        <content styleCode="Italics">
          Reportable condition notification:
        </content>
        An initial report for Zika has been sent to the Utah Department of Health.
      </content>
    </paragraph>
  </text>
  <!-- Reportability Response Subject -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Instruction (V2) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Subject -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
</section>
```

**Figure 22: Reportability Response Subject Section Narrative Text Example**

```
<text>
  <paragraph>
    <content styleCode="Bold">Subject:</content>
  </paragraph>
  <!-- paragraph/content/@ID contains the id of the template that references it,
       prefixed with "ref_" -->
  <paragraph>
    <content ID="ref_c62d8411-27a3-4d22-9ddb-a4998faea87a">
      <content styleCode="Italics">Reportable condition notification:</content>
      An initial report for Zika has been sent to the Health Authority West.
    </content>
  </paragraph>
</text>
```

## 2.4 Reportability Response Summary Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 32: Reportability Response Summary Section Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (optional)	<a href="#">Reportability Response Coded Information Section</a> <a href="#">Reportability Response Priority</a> <a href="#">Reportability Response Summary</a>

This section contains the Reportability Response Summary template and the Reportability Response Priority template. This section also contains the nested Reportability Response Coded Information Section.

This section is present in the Reportability Response CDA document if the eICR CDA document was processed and is not present if the eICR CDA document was not processed.

All the required narrative for the nested section is stored in the text element (section narrative block) of this top-level section. Constraints placed on the text element and its children ensure that the visualization of the narrative is produced consistently.

The narrative in this section is displayed last in the Reportability Response CDA document and consists of the following elements in the following order:

1. Paragraphs containing the "Reportability Response Summary:" heading and the summary text
2. A table containing external resource links from the following categories (code specified in External Resources/code), in the order specified below:
  - i. Outbreak- or Cluster-related
  - ii. Additional reporting needs
  - iii. Additional detection and/or laboratory testing needs
  - iv. Treatment and/or prevention
  - v. Jurisdiction contact information
3. A table containing external resource links from the category (code specified in External Resources/code):
  - i. Additional resources

**Table 33: Reportability Response Summary Section Constraints Overview**

<b>XPath</b>	<b>Card.</b>	<b>Verb</b>	<b>Data Type</b>	<b>CONF #</b>	<b>Value</b>
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-103</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-109</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-110</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-104</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-111</a>	55112-7
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-112</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
text	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-105</a>	
paragraph	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-106</a>	
content	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-107</a>	Summary:
@styleCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-116</a>	Bold
paragraph	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-335</a>	
content	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-336</a>	
@ID	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-337</a>	
table	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-367</a>	
tbody	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-369</a>	
@ID	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-375</a>	
tr	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-372</a>	
td	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-373</a>	
content	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-377</a>	
td	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-374</a>	
linkHtml	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-378</a>	

Table	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-370</a>	
caption	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-371</a>	Additional References
tbody	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-379</a>	
@ID	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-383</a>	
Tr	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-380</a>	
td	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-381</a>	
content	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-385</a>	
td	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-382</a>	
linkHtml	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-386</a>	
Entry	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-108</a>	
Act	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-176</a>	<a href="#">Reportability Response Summary (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01)</a>
Entry	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-613</a>	
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-614</a>	<a href="#">Reportability Response Priority (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01)</a>
component	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-118</a>	
section	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-120</a>	<a href="#">Reportability Response Coded Information Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2017-04-01)</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-103) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2" (CONF:3315-109).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-110).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-104).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="55112-7" Document Summary (CONF:3315-111).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-112).

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:3315-105).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **paragraph** (CONF:3315-106) such that it
    - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **content**="Summary:" (CONF:3315-107).
      1. This content **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@styleCode**="Bold" (CONF:3315-116).
  - b. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **paragraph** (CONF:3315-335) such that it
    - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **content** (CONF:3315-336).
 

Note: Summary text

      1. This content **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@ID** ([CONF:3315-337](#)).

There **SHALL** be one <table> containing all the links in all the External Resources templates in the document, other than those with a code (External Resource Type value set) of "Additional resources" (which will be contained in a separate table below). Each External Resources template corresponds to a single <tbody> and each External Reference template corresponds to a single <tr>.

Links will be ordered in the table based on the value in External Resources/code (from the External Resource Type value set) of the containing External Resources template. The order is as follows:

1. Outbreak- or Cluster-related
2. Additional reporting needs
3. Additional detection and/or laboratory testing needs
4. Treatment and/or prevention
5. Jurisdiction contact information

- c. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **table** (CONF:3315-367) such that it

There **SHALL** be one <tbody> corresponding to each External Resources template, the <tbody>/@ID contains the value of the id/@root of the External Resources template, prefixed with "ref\_".

- i. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **tbody** (CONF:3315-369).
  1. Such tbodies **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@ID** (CONF:3315-375).

There **SHALL** be one <tr> corresponding to each External Resources/External Reference template.

2. Such tbodies **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **tr** (CONF:3315-372).

The value of the id/@root of the External Reference template, prefixed with "ref\_" is contained in <td>/<content>/@ID. The External Reference template references this narrative.

- a. Such trs **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **td** (CONF:3315-373) such that it
  - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **content** (CONF:3315-377).

The reference is contained in <td>/<linkHtml>.

- b. Such trs **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **td** (CONF:3315-374) such that it



- i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **linkHtml** (CONF:3315-378).

There **SHALL** be one <table> containing all the links from all the External Resources templates with a code (External Resource Type value set) of "Additional Resources" in the document. Each External Resources template corresponds to a single <tbody> and each External Reference template corresponds to a single <tr>.

- d. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **table** (CONF:3315-370) such that it
  - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **caption**="Additional References" (CONF:3315-371).

There **SHALL** be one <tbody> corresponding to each External Resources template. The tbody/@ID contains the value of the id/@root of the External Resources, prefixed with "ref\_".

- ii. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **tbody** (CONF:3315-379).
  - 1. Such tbodies **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@ID** (CONF:3315-383).

There **SHALL** be one <tr> corresponding to each External Resources/External Reference template.

- 2. Such tbodies **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **tr** (CONF:3315-380).

The value of the id/@root of the External Reference template, prefixed with "ref\_" is contained in <td>/<content>/@ID. The External Reference template references this narrative.

- a. This tr **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **td** (CONF:3315-381) such that it
  - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **content** (CONF:3315-385).

The reference is contained in <td>/<linkHtml>.

- b. This tr **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **td** (CONF:3315-382) such that it
  - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **linkHtml** (CONF:3315-386).

- 4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-108) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Response Summary](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-176).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-613) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Response Priority](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-614).
- 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:3315-118) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Response Coded Information Section](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-120).

**Figure 23: Reportability Response Summary Section Example**

```

<section>
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Summary Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code code="55112-7"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Document Summary" />
  <text>
    ...
  </text>
  <!-- Reportability Response Summary -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Instruction (V2) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Summary -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
  <!-- Reportability Response Priority -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Priority -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entry>
  <!--
  *****
  Reportability Response Coded Information Section
  *****
  -->
  <component>
    <section>
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </section>
  </component>
</section>

```

**Figure 24: Reportability Response Summary Section Narrative Text Example**

```
<text>
  <!-- The following paragraph must be Bold and is hard coded to "Summary:" -->
  <paragraph>
    <content styleCode="Bold">Summary:</content>
  </paragraph>
  <!-- paragraph/content/@ID contains the value of the id/@root of the Reportability
    Response Summary template, prefixed with "ref_".
    The Reportability Response Summary template references this narrative -->
  <paragraph>
    <content ID="ref_7a0ed3d3-16f3-4fa9-bac5-882f5c7d44b8">
      An initial case report was submitted electronically by your organization to
      determine if a patient has a public health reportable condition.
      The condition of Zika was identified and is a reportable condition in Michigan.
      The initial case report was forwarded to the Health Authority West.
    </content>
  </paragraph>
  <!-- External Resources -->
  <!-- There *SHALL* be one <table> containing all the links in all the External
    Resources templates in the document, other than those with a code
    (External Resource Type value set) of "Additional resources" (which will
    be contained in a separate table below).
    Each External Resources template corresponds to a single <tbody> and each
    External Reference template corresponds to a single <tr>.

    Links will be ordered in the table based on the value in External Resources/code
    (from the External Resource Type value set) of the containing External Resources
    template. The order is as follows:
      1. Outbreak- or Cluster-related
      2. Additional reporting needs
      3. Additional detection and/or laboratory testing needs
      4. Treatment and/or prevention
      5. Jurisdiction contact information
  -->
  <table>
    <!-- There SHALL be one <tbody> corresponding to each External Resources
      template, the <tbody>/@ID contains the value of the id/@root of the
      External Resources template, prefixed with "ref_". -->
    <tbody ID="ref_cb29494e-5c09-4dca-abf0-ff27b1781eb9">
      <!-- There SHALL be one <tr> corresponding to each
        External Resources/External Reference template. -->
      <tr>
        <!-- The value of the id/@root of the External Reference template,
          prefixed with "ref_" is contained in <td>/[<]content>/@ID.
          The External Reference template references this narrative. -->
        <td>
          <content ID="ref_e7382520-440b-497f-b39e-68fe7dbfcd3">
            Additional information for the required reporting of Zika must
            be submitted to the Health Authority West immediately. This
            additional information can be submitted here:
          </content>
        </td>
        <!-- The reference is contained in <td>/[<]linkHtml>. -->
        <td>
          <linkHtml href="http://health.aw.gov/epi/diseases/zika/Supp_data_form.pdf">
            http://health.aw.gov/epi/diseases/zika/Supp_data_form.pdf
          </linkHtml>
        </td>
      </tr>
    </tbody>
  </table>
```

```

        </linkHtml>
    </td>
</tr>
<tr>...</tr>
...
</tbody>
</table>
<br />
<br />
<!-- Additional References -->
<!-- There *SHALL* be one <table> containing all the links from all the
External Resources templates with a code (External Resource Type value set) of
"Additional Resources" in the document. Each External Resources template
corresponds to a single <tbody> and each External Reference template corresponds
to a single <tr>. -->
<table>
    <caption>Additional References:</caption>
    <!-- There SHALL be one <tbody> corresponding to each External Resources template
with a Reportability Priority of "Information Only".
The tbody/@ID contains the value of the id/@root of the External Resources
template, prefixed with "ref_". -->
    <tbody ID="ref_bbfc37e5-45e2-4a2e-845b-50f890ff630e">
        <tr>
            <!-- The value of the id/@root of the External Reference template,
prefixed with "ref_" is contained in <td>/[<]content>/@ID.
The External Reference template references this narrative. -->
            <td>
                <content ID="ref_6b6250f8-cab2-47b4-bbc1-8fe93f71efcb">
                    Control and prevention information for providers
                </content>
            </td>
            <!-- The reference is contained in <td>/[<]linkHtml>. -->
            <td>
                <linkHtml href="http://health.aw.gov/epi/diseases/zika/plan.pdf">
                    http://health.aw.gov/epi/diseases/zika/plan.pdf
                </linkHtml>
            </td>
        </tr>
        <tr>...</tr>
        ...
    </tbody>
</table>
</text>

```

### 3 ENTRY-LEVEL TEMPLATES

#### 3.1 Determination of Reportability

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 34: Determination of Reportability Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (required)	<a href="#">Determination of Reportability Reason</a> <a href="#">Determination of Reportability Rule</a>

This template represents the determination of reportability.

**Table 35: Determination of Reportability Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-354</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-355</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10 01 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-347</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-349</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3 .19
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-350</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-348</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-351</a>	TEMP_CODE_DETERMINATION _OF_REPORTABILITY
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-352</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	<a href="#">3315-353</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.15.2.5.3 (Determination of Reportability)
entryRelationship	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-533</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-535</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10 02 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-536</a>	<a href="#">Determination of Reportability Reason (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-03-01)</a>
entryRelationship	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-534</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-537</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10 02 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-538</a>	<a href="#">Determination of Reportability Rule (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01)</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-354).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-355).

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-347) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" (CONF:3315-349).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-350).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-348).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_DETERMINATION\_OF\_REPORTABILITY" Determination of reportability (CONF:3315-351).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-352).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Determination of Reportability](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3 **STATIC** 2017-02-01 (CONF:3315-353).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-533) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="RSON" Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-535).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability Reason](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-03-01) (CONF:3315-536).
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-534) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="RSON" Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-537).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability Rule](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-538).

**Table 36: Determination of Reportability**

Value Set: Determination of Reportability urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3 This value set contains codes that specify whether a condition is reportable or not.			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
TEMP_CODE_MAYBE	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274	Maybe reportable
TEMP_CODE_NOT_REPORTABLE	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274	Not reportable
TEMP_CODE_REPORTABLE	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274	Reportable
TEMP_CODE_NO_RULE_MET	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274	No rule met

**Figure 25: Determination of Reportability Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="e39d6ae2-8c6e-4638-9b33-412996586f41" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_DETERMINATION_OF_REPORTABILITY"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Determination of reportability" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="TEMP_CODE_REPORTABLE"
    displayName="Reportable"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <!-- Determination of Reportability Reason -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Reason -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <!-- Determination of Reportability Rule -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Rule -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

## 3.2 Determination of Reportability Reason

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 37: Determination of Reportability Reason Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Determination of Reportability</a> (optional)	

This template contains the reason for the determination of reportability.



**Table 38: Determination of Reportability Reason Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-03-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-522</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-523</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-514</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-517</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-518</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-515</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-519</a>	TEMP_CODE_DETERMINATION_REASON
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-520</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
value	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-521</a>	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-522).
  2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-523).
  3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-514) such that it
    - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" (CONF:3315-517).
    - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-518).
  4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-515).
    - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_DETERMINATION\_REASON" Reason (CONF:3315-519).
    - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-520).
  5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:3315-521).
- Note: Determination of reportability reason

**Figure 26: Determination of Reportability Reason Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="e39d6ae2-8c6e-4638-9b33-412996586f41" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_DETERMINATION_OF_REPORTABILITY"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Determination of reportability" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="TEMP_CODE_REPORTABLE"
    displayName="Reportable"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Reason -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" extension="2017-04-01" />
      <id root="8709a342-56ad-425a-b7b1-76a16c2dd2d5" />
      <code code="TEMP_CODE_DETERMINATION_REASON"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
        codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"
        displayName="Determination of reportability reason" />
      <value xsi:type="CD" code="TEMP_CODE_MISSING_REQUIRED_DATA"
        displayName="Missing required eICR data"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
        codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

### 3.3 Determination of Reportability Rule

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 39: Determination of Reportability Rule Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Determination of Reportability</a> (optional)	

This template contains a rule that led to the determination of reportability.

**Table 40: Determination of Reportability Rule Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-531</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-532</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-524</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-526</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-527</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-525</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-528</a>	TEMP_CODE_DETERMINATION_RULE
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-529</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
value	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-530</a>	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-531).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-532).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-524) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" (CONF:3315-526).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-527).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-525).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_DETERMINATION\_RULE" Determination of reportability rule (CONF:3315-528).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-529).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:3315-530).  
Note: Determination of reportability rule

**Figure 27: Determination of Reportability Rule Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Rule -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="f2dfdffb-bccb-4ee4-9b6c-0ae82b15ada6" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_DETERMINATION_RULE"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"
    displayName="Determination of reportability reason" />
  <value xsi:type="ST">Rule used in reportability determination</value>
</observation>
```

### 3.4 eICR Processing Error Reason

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 41: eICR Processing Error Reason Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">eICR Processing Status</a> (optional)	

This template represents the error reason why the eICR CDA document was not processed.  
This template will only be present if the eICR CDA document was not processed.

**Table 42: eICR Processing Error Reason Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-475</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-476</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-468</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-470</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-471</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-469</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-472</a>	TEMP_CODE_EICR_PROCESSING_ERROR_REASON
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-473</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
value	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-474</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.7 (eICR Processing Error Reason)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-475).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-476).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-468) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21" (CONF:3315-470).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-471).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-469).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_EICR\_PROCESSING\_ERROR\_REASON" eICR processing error reason (CONF:3315-472).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-473).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [eICR Processing Error Reason](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.7 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-474).

**Table 43: eICR Processing Error Reason**

Value Set: eICR Processing Error Reason urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.7 This value set contains codes that describe the reason for the processing error.			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
TEMP_CODE_EICR_FATAL	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	eICR was not processed with an error of: fatal problem with the eICR that was received
TEMP_CODE_EICR_SERVER	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	eICR was not processed with an error of: an ongoing server problem
TEMP_CODE_SIGNIFICANT_CONTENT	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	eICR was not processed with an error of: significant content or format issues

**Figure 28: eICR Processing Error Reason Example**

<pre> &lt;observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN"&gt;   &lt;!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Error Reason --&gt;   &lt;templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21" extension="2017-04-01" /&gt;   &lt;id root="e39d6ae2-8c6e-4638-9b33-412996586f42" /&gt;   &lt;code code="TEMP_CODE_EICR_PROCESSING_ERROR_REASON"     codeSystem="2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274"     codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"     displayName="eICR processing error reason" /&gt;   &lt;value xsi:type="CD" code="TEMP_CODE_EICR_FATAL"     displayName="eICR was not processed with an error of: fatal problem with the eICR that was received"     codeSystem="2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274"     codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" /&gt; &lt;/observation&gt; </pre>
---

### 3.5 eICR Processing Status

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 44: eICR Processing Status Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a> (required)	<a href="#">eICR Processing Error Reason</a> <a href="#">eICR Processing Warning Reason</a>

This template indicates the eICR CDA document processing status. If the eICR CDA document was not processed, the reason will be contained in the eICR Processing Error Reason template

and if the eICR CDA document was processed with a warning, the reason will be contained in the eICR Processing Warning Reason template.

**Table 45: eICR Processing Status Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-574</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-575</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10.01 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-568</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-570</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-571</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-569</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.8 (eICR Processing Status)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-598</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-599</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10.02 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-600</a>	<a href="#">eICR Processing Error Reason (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01)</a>
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">3315-624</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-628</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10.02 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-625</a>	<a href="#">eICR Processing Warning Reason (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.31:2017-04-01)</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-574).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-575).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-568) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29" (CONF:3315-570).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-571).

4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [eICR Processing Status](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.8 **STATIC** 2017-02-01 (CONF:3315-569).
5. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-598) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="RSON"** Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-599).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [eICR Processing Error Reason](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-600).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-624) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="RSON"** Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-628).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [eICR Processing Warning Reason](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.31:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-625).
7. The eICR Processing Error Reason **SHALL** be present if the eICR CDA document was not processed and **SHALL NOT** be present if the eICR CDA document was processed (CONF:3315-633).
8. The eICR Processing Warning Reason **SHALL** be present if the eICR CDA document was processed with warnings and **SHALL NOT** be if the eICR was not processed or if the eICR CDA document was processed with no warnings (CONF:3315-634).

**Table 46: eICR Processing Status**

Value Set: eICR Processing Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.8			
This value set contains codes that describe the status of the eICR document in terms of processing by the public health decision support system.			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
TEMP_CODE_PROCESSED_WARNING	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	eICR was processed - with a warning
TEMP_CODE_PROCESSED	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	eICR processed
TEMP_CODE_NOT_PROCESSED_ERROR	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	eICR was not processed - error



**Figure 29: eICR Processing Status (Error) Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Status -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="39d966b9-8a3a-4024-93d8-138e97d5898a" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_NOT_PROCESSED_ERROR"
    displayName="eICR was not processed - error"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <!-- eICR Processing Error Reason-->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Error Reason -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

**Figure 30: eICR Processing Status (Warning) Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Status -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="39d966b9-8a3a-4024-93d8-138e97d5898a" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_PROCESSED_WARNING"
    displayName="eICR was processed - with a warning"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <!-- eICR Processing Warning Reason-->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Warning Reason -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.31" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

**Figure 31: eICR Processing Status (Processed) Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Status -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="39d966b9-8a3a-4024-93d8-138e97d5898a" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_PROCESSED"
    displayName="eICR processed"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
</act>
```

### 3.6 eICR Processing Warning Reason

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.31:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 47: eICR Processing Warning Reason Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">eICR Processing Status</a> (optional)	

This template represents the reason why the eICR was processed with a warning. This template will only be present if the eICR was processed with a warning.

**Table 48: eICR Processing Warning Reason Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.31:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-622</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-623</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-615</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-617</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.31
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-618</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-616</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-619</a>	TEMP_CODE_EICR_PROCESSING_WARNING_REASON
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-620</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
value	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-621</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.10 (eICR Processing Warning Reason)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-622).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-623).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-615) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.31" (CONF:3315-617).

- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-618).
  4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-616).
    - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_EICR\_PROCESSING\_WARNING\_REASON" eICR processing warning reason (CONF:3315-619).
    - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-620).
  5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [eICR Processing Warning Reason](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.10 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-621).

**Table 49: eICR Processing Warning Reason**

Value Set: eICR Processing Warning Reason urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.10 This value set contains codes that describe the reason for the processing warning.			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
TEMP_CODE_INVALID_ID	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.4.5.274	eICR was processed with the warning of: invalid eICR identifier
TEMP_CODE_REQUIRED_DATA_MISSING	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.4.5.274	eICR was processed with the warning of: required data not found
TEMP_CODE_CONTENT	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.4.5.274	eICR was processed with the warning of: content or format issues

**Figure 32: eICR Processing Warning Reason Example**

```

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Warning Reason -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.31" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="e39d6ae2-8c6e-4638-9b33-412996586f42" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_EICR_PROCESSING_WARNING_REASON"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"
    displayName="eICR processing warning reason" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="TEMP_CODE_INVALID_ID"
    displayName="eICR was processed with the warning of: invalid eICR identifier"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
</observation>

```

### 3.7 Expected RCTC Version

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.24:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 50: Expected RCTC Version Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Outdated RCTC Version</a> (required)	

This template contains the expected RCTC version. This template will only be present if an outdated RCTC version has been used in the eICR CDA document.

**Table 51: Expected RCTC Version Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.24:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-497</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-498</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-490</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-492</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.24
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-493</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-491</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-494</a>	TEMP_CODE_EXPECTED_RCTC
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-495</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
value	1..1	SHALL	ST	<a href="#">3315-496</a>	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="OBS"** Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-497).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-498).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-490) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.24"** (CONF:3315-492).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2017-04-01"** (CONF:3315-493).

4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-491).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_EXPECTED\_RCTC" Expected RCTC Version (CONF:3315-494).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-495).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="ST" (CONF:3315-496).  
Note: Expected RCTC Version

**Figure 33: Expected RCTC Version Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Expected RCTC Version -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.24" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="9d093f9f-a19f-42d3-b130-c0843ed7a72f" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_EXPECTED_RCTC"
    displayName="Expected RCTC Version"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <value xsi:type="ST">19/05/2015</value>
</observation>
```

### 3.8 External Document Reference

```
[externalDocument: identifier
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 (open)]
```

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R2

Where it is necessary to reference an external clinical document, the External Document Reference template can be used to reference this external document. However, if the containing document is replacing or appending to another document in the same set, that relationship is set in the header, using ClinicalDocument/relatedDocument.

**Table 52: External Document Reference Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
externalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-31931</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = DOCCLIN
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-31932</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-32748</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-32750</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-32749</a>	2014-06-09
id	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-32751</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-31933</a>	
setId	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1098-32752</a>	
versionNumber	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">1098-32753</a>	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="DOCCLIN" Clinical Document (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1098-31931).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1098-31932).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-32748) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115" (CONF:1098-32750).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32749).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:1098-32751).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-31933).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **setId** (CONF:1098-32752).
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **versionNumber** (CONF:1098-32753).

**Figure 34: External Document Reference Example**

```
<externalDocument classCode="DOCCLIN" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115"
    extension="2014-06-09" />
  <id root="6f1bd58b-c58f-40b7-b314-caf1294ed98b" />
  <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    code="57133-1"
    displayName="Referral Note" />
  <setId extension="sTT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.19" />
  <versionNumber value="1" />
</externalDocument>
```

### 3.8.1 eICR External Document Reference

[externalDocument: identifier  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01 (open)]  
Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 53: eICR External Document Reference Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Received eICR Information</a> (required)	

This template is a reference to the eICR CDA document for which this Reportability Response CDA document is a response.

**Table 54: eICR External Document Reference Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
externalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-194</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = DOCCLIN
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-195</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-193</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-197</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-198</a>	2017-04-01
id	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-433</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-196</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-199</a>	55751-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-200</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
text	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-201</a>	
reference	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-202</a>	

1. Conforms to [External Document Reference](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="DOCCLIN" Clinical Document (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-194).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-195).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-193) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10" (CONF:3315-197).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-198).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3315-433).  
Note: eICR CDA Document ID
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-196).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="55751-2" Public Health Case Report (eICR) (CONF:3315-199).



- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-200).

If a link to the eICR document is available, it should be placed in the text/reference element.

7. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:3315-201).

Note: Reference to eICR CDA Document

- a. The text, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:3315-202).

**Figure 35: iICR External Document Reference Example**

```
<externalDocument classCode="DOCCLIN" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.0 External Document Reference] -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <!-- [RR R1S1 eICR External Document Reference] -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <!-- ClinicalDocument/id of the eICR CDA instance that this document is in response to
-->
  <id root="ca316e79-aaf2-4e8c-aa5f-848093bb8bb1" />
  <!-- eICR ClinicalDocument/code (hard coded to this) -->
  <code code="55751-2"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Public Health Case Report (eICR)" />
  <!-- If there is a setId and versionNumber this must be populated -->
  <setId extension="sTT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.19" />
    <versionNumber value="1" />
  <!-- if a link to the eICR document is available, it should be placed in the
text/reference element -->
  <text>
    <reference value="https://www.provider.com/eICR_CDA_document.xml" />
  </text>
</externalDocument>
```

### 3.9 External Reference

[externalDocument: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 55: External Reference Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">External Resources</a> (required)	

This template contains an external reference.

**Table 56: External Reference Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
externalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-276</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = DOC
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-277</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-271</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-274</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-275</a>	2017-04-01
id	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">3315-284</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-272</a>	
@nullFlavor	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-285</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = OTH
originalText	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-281</a>	
reference	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-282</a>	
@value	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-283</a>	
text	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-273</a>	
reference	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-280</a>	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="DOC" Document (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-276).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-277).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-271) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17" (CONF:3315-274).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-275).
4. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-284).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-272).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@nullFlavor**="OTH" (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-285).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **originalText** (CONF:3315-281).

- i. This originalText **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:3315-282).
  1. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:3315-283).
    - a. This reference/@value **SHALL** equal the concatenation of '#ref' and the value of id/@root and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:3315-286).

If a link to the eICR document is available, it should be placed in the text/reference element.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:3315-273).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:3315-280).

**Figure 36: External Reference Example**

```
<externalDocument classCode="DOC" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] External Reference -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="ec84fae2-d76f-4a91-9efb-4761e5d4267d" />
  <code nullFlavor="OTH">
    <!-- The originalText/reference/@value is id/@root prefixed with "#ref_"
         and points up into the narrative -->
    <originalText mediaType="text/x-hl7-text+xml">
      <reference value="#ref_ec84fae2-d76f-4a91-9efb-4761e5d4267d" />
    </originalText>
  </code>
  <text mediaType="text/html">
    <reference value="https://www.colorado.gov/pacific/sites/default/files/DC_ComDis-
    Disease-Reporting_Form.pdf" />
  </text>
</externalDocument>
```

### 3.10 External Resources

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 57: External Resources Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Possible Reportable Condition Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (optional)	<a href="#">External Reference</a>

This act represents one or more external resources such as a link to access forms for additional reporting needs, additional testing and/or laboratory testing needs, treatment and/or prevention resources, primary Public Health Agency contact information and general additional resources.

The type/category of the resource is contained in code and the priority placed on the reference is represented by priorityCode.

One or more contained External Reference templates are used to specify the reference and its textual description.

**Table 58: External Resources Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-448</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-449</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10 01 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-435</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-440</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3 .20
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-450</a>	2017-04-01
id	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-597</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-436</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.15.2.5.4 (External Resource Type)
priorityCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-454</a>	
@nullFlavor	0..0	SHALL NOT		<a href="#">3315-626</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-627</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.15.2.5.5 (Reportability Priority)
reference	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-438</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-444</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10 02 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
externalDocument	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-451</a>	<a href="#">External Reference (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-448).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-449).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-435) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" (CONF:3315-440).

- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-450).
- 4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3315-597).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [External Resource Type](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.4 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-436).  
Note: Type/Category of the external resource
- 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **priorityCode** (CONF:3315-454).  
Note: Priority
  - a. This priorityCode **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:3315-626).
  - b. This priorityCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Reportability Priority](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.5 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-627).
- 7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **reference** (CONF:3315-438).
  - a. Such references **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="REFR" refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-444).
  - b. Such references **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [External Reference](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-451).

**Table 59: External Resource Type**

Value Set: External Resource Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.4 This value set contains codes that describe the type/category of an external resource used in a Public Health Reportability Response.			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
TEMP_CODE_OUTBREAK	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274	Outbreak- or Cluster Related
TEMP_CODE_ADD_REP_NEEDS	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274	Additional reporting needs
TEMP_CODE_ADD_LAB_NEEDS	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274	Additional detection and/or laboratory testing needs
TEMP_CODE_TREAT_PR_EVENT	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274	Treatment and/or prevention
TEMP_CODE_JURIS_CONTACT	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274	Jurisdiction Contact Information
TEMP_CODE_ADD_RESOURCES	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274	Additional Resources

**Table 60: Reportability Priority**

Value Set: Reportability Priority urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.5			
This value set contains codes that describe the reportability priority in a Reportability Response document.			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
TEMP_CODE_ACTION_REQUIRED	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	Action required
TEMP_CODE_ACTION_RECOMMENDED	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	Action recommended
TEMP_CODE_INFORMATION_ONLY	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	Information only

**Figure 37: External Resources Example**

```

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="6e58ab9d-f3c9-4f87-8ddb-2bda4133ceef" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_TREAT_PREVENT"
    displayName="Treatment and/or prevention"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <priorityCode code="TEMP_CODE_ACTION_REQUIRED"
    displayName="Action required"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <reference typeCode="REFR">
    <externalDocument classCode="DOC" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1 STU1] External Reference -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </externalDocument>
  </reference>
  <reference typeCode="REFR">
    <externalDocument classCode="DOC" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1 STU1] External Reference -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </externalDocument>
  </reference>
  ...
</act>

```

### 3.11 Inactive RCTC Code

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.25:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 61: Inactive RCTC Code Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a> (optional)	

This template contains an inactive RCTC code. This template will only be present if an inactive RCTC code has been used in the eICR CDA document.

**Table 62: Inactive RCTC Code Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.25:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-509</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-510</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-502</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-504</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.25
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-505</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-503</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-506</a>	TEMP_CODE_INACTIVE_RCTC
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-507</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	<a href="#">3315-508</a>	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="OBS"** Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-509).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-510).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-502) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.25"** (CONF:3315-504).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2017-04-01"** (CONF:3315-505).

4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-503).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_INACTIVE\_RCTC" Expected RCTC Version (CONF:3315-506).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-507).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD" (CONF:3315-508).  
Note: Inactive RCTC Code

**Figure 38: Inactive RCTC Code Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Inactive RCTC Code -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.25" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="80f7b4ff-4d96-46ef-ae8f-af1f9clf206c" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_INACTIVE_RCTC"
    displayName="Inactive RCTC Code"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="13223-3 "
    displayName="Deprecated Chlamydia trachomatis B Ab [Units/?volume] in Serum"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    sdctc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.42"
    sdctc:valueSetVersion="19/05/2015" />
</observation>
```

### 3.12 Instruction (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R2

The Instruction template can be used in several ways, such as to record patient instructions within a Medication Activity or to record fill instructions within a supply order. The template's moodCode can only be INT. If an instruction was already be given, the Procedure Activity Act template (instead of this template) should be used to represent the already occurred instruction. The act/code defines the type of instruction. Though not defined in this template, a Vaccine Information Statement (VIS) document could be referenced through act/reference/externalDocument, and patient awareness of the instructions can be represented with the generic participant and the participant/awarenessCode.



**Table 63: Instruction (V2) Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-7391</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-7392</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-7393</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-10503</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-32598</a>	2014-06-09
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-16884</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34 (Patient Education)
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-7396</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1098-19106</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7391).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="INT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7392).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-7393) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" (CONF:1098-10503).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32598).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Patient Education](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-16884).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-7396).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-19106).

**Table 64: Patient Education**

Value Set: Patient Education urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34 Limited to terms descending from the Education (409073007) hierarchy. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
311401005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Patient Education
171044003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Immunization Education
243072006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Cancer Education
...			

**Figure 39: Instruction (V2) Example**

<pre>&lt;act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT"&gt; &lt;templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" /&gt; &lt;code code="171044003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" displayName="immunization education" /&gt; &lt;text&gt;   &lt;reference value="#immunSect" /&gt;   Possible flu-like symptoms for three days. &lt;/text&gt; &lt;statusCode code="completed" /&gt; &lt;/act&gt;</pre>
---

### 3.12.1 Reportability Response Subject

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 65: Reportability Response Subject Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Response Subject Section</a> (required)	

This template contains a short high-level description of the reportable condition and any actions taken. This information can be used in a work queue or an email subject.

**Table 66: Reportability Response Subject Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-148</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-149</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-146</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-150</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-151</a>	2017-04-01
id	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-155</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-159</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-152</a>	
@code	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-153</a>	131195008
@codeSystem	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-154</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
text	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-156</a>	
reference	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-157</a>	
@value	0..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-158</a>	

1. Conforms to [Instruction \(V2\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-148).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="INT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-149).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-146) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7" (CONF:3315-150).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-151).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3315-155).
  - a. This id **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:3315-159).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-152).

- a. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @code="131195008" Subject of information (CONF:3315-153).
  - b. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3315-154).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:3315-156).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] reference (CONF:3315-157).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:3315-158).
      1. This reference/@value **SHALL** be '#ref' plus id/@root and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:3315-160).

**Figure 40: Reportability Response Subject Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Instruction (V2) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Subject -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="c62d8411-27a3-4d22-9ddb-a4998faea87a" />
  <code code="131195008"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Subject of information" />
  <!-- The text/reference/@value is id/@root prefixed with "#ref_"
    and points up into the narrative -->
  <text>
    <reference value="#ref_c62d8411-27a3-4d22-9ddb-a4998faea87a" />
  </text>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
</act>
```

### 3.12.2 Reportability Response Summary

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 67: Reportability Response Summary Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a> (required)	

This template contains a description of the reportability determination for the condition(s) from the corresponding eICR CDA document, the responsible PHA(s) in which the condition(s) was determined to be reportable, and the PHA(s) that have been sent the eICR (when deemed reportable). Table 68: Reportability Response Summary Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-170</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-171</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-162</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-168</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-169</a>	2017-04-01
id	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-164</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-174</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-163</a>	
@code	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-172</a>	304561000
@codeSystem	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-173</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
text	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-165</a>	
reference	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-166</a>	
@value	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-167</a>	

1. Conforms to [Instruction \(V2\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-170).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="INT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-171).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-162) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8" (CONF:3315-168).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-169).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3315-164).
  - a. This id **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:3315-174).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-163).
  - a. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**="304561000" Informing health care professional (procedure) (CONF:3315-172).

- b. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3315-173).
- 7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:3315-165).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:3315-166).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:3315-167).
      - 1. This reference/@value **SHALL** be '#ref' plus id/@root and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:3315-175).

**Figure 41: Reportability Response Summary Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Instruction (V2) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Summary -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="7a0ed3d3-16f3-4fa9-bac5-882f5c7d44b8" />
  <code code="304561000"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Informing health care professional (procedure)" />
  <!-- The text/reference/@value is id/@root prefixed with "#ref_" and points up into the
  narrative -->
  <text><reference value="#ref_7a0ed3d3-16f3-4fa9-bac5-882f5c7d44b8" /></text>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
</act>
```

### 3.13 Manually Initiated eICR

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 69: Manually Initiated eICR Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a> (optional)	<a href="#">Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation</a>

When this template is present, it indicates that the eICR CDA document for which this Reportability Response CDA document is a response, was not generated due to the presence of an RCTC trigger code in the EHR. Instead it was manually initiated by the provider. The provider should indicate an explanation for this manual initiation in the contained Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation template.

**Table 70: Manually Initiated eICR Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-462</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-463</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-456</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-458</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-459</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-460</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-464</a>	PHC1464
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-465</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
entryRelationship	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-645</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-646</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-647</a>	<a href="#">Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2016-12-01)</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-462).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-463).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-456) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22" (CONF:3315-458).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-459).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-460).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="PHC1464" Manually Initiated eICR (CONF:3315-464).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC

Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-465).

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-645) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="RSON"** Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-646).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2016-12-01) (CONF:3315-647).

**Figure 42: Manually Initiated eICR Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Manually Initiated eICR -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="39d966b9-8a3a-4024-93d8-138e97d58986" />
  <code code="PHC1464"
    displayName="Manually Initiated eICR"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <!-- Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
      <!-- [eICR R2 STU1.1] Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation
-->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5" extension="2016-12-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

### 3.14 Outdated RCTC Version

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.23:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 71: Outdated RCTC Version Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a> (optional)	<a href="#">Expected RCTC Version</a>

This template will only be present when an outdated RCTC version has been used to initiate the generation of the eICR CDA document. The value of the outdated RCTC version will be present in the value element and the contained Expected RCTC Version template will indicate the expected RCTC version.



**Table 72: Outdated RCTC Version Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.23:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-486</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-487</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-479</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-481</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.23
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-482</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-480</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-483</a>	TEMP_CODE_OUTDATED_RCTC
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-484</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
value	1..1	SHALL	ST	<a href="#">3315-485</a>	
entryRelationship	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-499</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-500</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-501</a>	<a href="#">Expected RCTC Version (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.24:2017-04-01)</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-486).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-487).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-479) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.23" (CONF:3315-481).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-482).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-480).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_OUTDATED\_RCTC" Outdated RCTC Version (CONF:3315-483).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
`@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"` (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-484).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with `@xsi:type="ST"` (CONF:3315-485).  
Note: Outdated RCTC Version
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-499).
  - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@typeCode="COMP"` (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-500).
  - b. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Expected RCTC Version (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.24:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-501).

**Figure 43: Outdated RCTC Version Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Outdated RCTC Version -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.23" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="80f7b4ff-4d96-46ef-ae8f-af1f9clf206c" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_OUTDATED_RCTC"
    displayName="Outdated RCTC Version"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <value xsi:type="ST">19/05/2015</value>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <!-- Expected RCTC Version -->
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Expected RCTC Version -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.24" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

### 3.15 Possible Reportable Condition Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 73: Possible Reportable Condition Observation Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Response Coded Information Section</a> (required)	<a href="#">External Resources</a> <a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a>

This template represents a possible reportable condition. It contains one (if both the patient's home and the provider location fall into the jurisdiction of the same responsible agency) or

more (if the patient's home and provider location fall into different jurisdictions) Reportability Information Organizers. It may also contain external resources specific to the condition.

**Table 74: Possible Reportable Condition Observation Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-233</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-234</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10.01 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-217</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-225</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-226</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-434</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-554</a>	64572001
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-555</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
translation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-553</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-556</a>	75323-6
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-557</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
value	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-552</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1.146.28 (Trigger code for condition name (RCTC subset))
entryRelationship	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-548</a>	
organizer	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-550</a>	<a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01)</a>
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">3315-549</a>	
act	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-551</a>	<a href="#">External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01)</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-233).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-234).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-217) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" (CONF:3315-225).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-226).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-434).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="64572001" Condition (CONF:3315-554).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3315-555).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **translation** (CONF:3315-553).
    - i. This translation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="75323-6" Condition (CONF:3315-556).
    - ii. This translation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-557).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Trigger code for condition name \(RCTC subset\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.28 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-552).
6. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-548) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Information Organizer](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-550).
7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-549) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [External Resources](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-551).

**Table 75: Trigger code for condition name (RCTC subset)**

Value Set: Trigger code for condition name (RCTC subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.28 This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set and contains trigger codes for condition names. Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 19/05/2016) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion. Value Set Source: <a href="https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/DownloadHotTopicDetailFile.action?filename=42399A0D-011E-E611-BD10-0017A477041A">https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/DownloadHotTopicDetailFile.action?filename=42399A0D-011E-E611-BD10-0017A477041A</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
Code from RCTC	Multiple Code Systems	http://codesystem.com	See link above for latest value set
...			

**Figure 44: Possible Reportable Condition Observation Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Possible Reportable Condition Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="a054d401-7b23-4b15-bc28-c889c156ba6a" />
  <code code="64572001"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED"
    displayName="Condition">
    <translation code="75323-6"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Condition" />
  </code>
  <!-- Condition code (SNOMED CT) -->
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="3928002"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Zika virus disease (disorder)"
    sdct:valueSet="2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.28"
    sdct:valueSetVersion="19/05/2016" />
  <!-- Relevant Location Reporting Information Organizer: Both Home and Provider -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Relevant Location Reporting Information Organizer: Both Home and
Provider -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </organizer>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

### 3.16 Problem Observation (V3)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R2.1

This template reflects a discrete observation about a patient's problem. Because it is a discrete observation, it will have a statusCode of "completed". The effectiveTime, also referred to as the "biologically relevant time" is the time at which the observation holds for the patient. For a provider seeing a patient in the clinic today, observing a history of heart attack that occurred five years ago, the effectiveTime is five years ago.

The effectiveTime of the Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved. If the problem is known to be resolved, then an effectiveTime/high would be present. If the date of resolution is not known, then effectiveTime/high will be present with a nullFlavor of "UNK".

**Table 76: Problem Observation (V3) Constraints Overview**

<b>XPath</b>	<b>Card.</b>	<b>Verb</b>	<b>Data Type</b>	<b>CONF #</b>	<b>Value</b>
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9041</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9042</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10.01 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
@negationInd	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-10139</a>	
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-14926</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-14927</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-32508</a>	2015-08-01
id	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9043</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9045</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 (Problem Type)
translation	1..*	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-32848</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 (Problem Type)
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9049</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-19112</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9050</a>	
low	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-15603</a>	
high	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-15604</a>	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	<a href="#">1198-9058</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 (Problem)
qualifier	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-31870</a>	
translation	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-16749</a>	
@code	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-16750</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90 (ICD-10-CM)
@code	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-31871</a>	
author	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">1198-31147</a>	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-9059</a>	

@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9060</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9069</a>	true
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-15590</a>	Age Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.31)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-29951</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-31531</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-29952</a>	Prognosis Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.113)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">1198-31063</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-31532</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-31064</a>	Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">1198-9063</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-9068</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">1198-15591</a>	Problem Status (DEPRECATED) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2014-06-09)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-9041).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-9042).

The negationInd is used to indicate the absence of the condition in observation/value. A negationInd of "true" coupled with an observation/value of SNOMED code 64572001 "Disease (disorder)" indicates that the patient has no known conditions.

3. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:1198-10139).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-14926) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" (CONF:1198-14927).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32508).

5. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-9043).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Problem Type](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 **STATIC** 2012-06-01 (CONF:1198-9045).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **translation**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Problem Type](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 2014-09-02 (CONF:1198-32848).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1198-9049).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-19112).

If the problem is known to be resolved, but the date of resolution is not known, then the high element **SHALL** be present, and the nullFlavor attribute **SHALL** be set to 'UNK'. Therefore, the existence of an high element within a problem does indicate that the problem has been resolved.

8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1198-9050).

The effectiveTime/low (a.k.a. "onset date") asserts when the condition became biologically active.

- a. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:1198-15603).

The effectiveTime/high (a.k.a. "resolution date") asserts when the condition became biologically resolved.

- b. This effectiveTime **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:1198-15604).

9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type="CD"**, where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Problem](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-9058).

The observation/value and all the qualifiers together (often referred to as a post-coordinated expression) make up one concept. Qualifiers constrain the meaning of the primary code, and cannot negate it or change its meaning. Qualifiers can only be used according to well-defined rules of post-coordination and only if the underlying code system defines the use of such qualifiers or if there is a third code system that specifies how other code systems may be combined.

For example, SNOMED CT allows constructing concepts as a combination of multiple codes. SNOMED CT defines a concept "pneumonia (disorder)" (233604007) an attribute "finding site" (363698007) and another concept "left lower lobe of lung (body structure)" (41224006). SNOMED CT allows one to combine these codes in a code phrase, as shown in the sample XML.

- a. This value **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **qualifier** (CONF:1198-31870).
- b. This value **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **translation** (CONF:1198-16749) such that it
  - i. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code** (CodeSystem: ICD-10-CM urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-16750).

A negationInd of "true" coupled with an observation/value/@code of SNOMED code 64572001 "Disease (disorder)" indicates that the patient has no known conditions.



- c. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @code (CONF:1198-31871).
- 10. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] Author Participation (identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31147).
- 11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-9059) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem:  
HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**)  
(CONF:1198-9060).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1198-9069).
  - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Age Observation (identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.31) (CONF:1198-15590).
- 12. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-29951) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem:  
HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-31531).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Prognosis Observation (identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.113) (CONF:1198-29952).
- 13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-31063) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem:  
HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-31532).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1198-31064).
- 14. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-9063) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem:  
HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-9068).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Problem Status (DEPRECATED) (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15591).

**Table 77: Problem**

Value Set: Problem urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 A value set of SNOMED-CT codes limited to terms descending from the Clinical Findings (404684003) or Situation with Explicit Context (243796009) hierarchies.  Specific URL Pending  Value Set Source: <a href="http://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4">http://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
46635009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.6.96	diabetes mellitus type 1
234422006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.6.96	acute intermittent porphyria
31712002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.6.96	primary biliary cirrhosis
302002000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.6.96	difficulty moving
15188001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.6.96	hearing loss
129851009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.6.96	alteration in bowel elimination
247472004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.6.96	hives
39579001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.6.96	anaphylaxis
274945004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.6.96	AA amyloidosis (disorder)
129851009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.6.96	alteration in comfort: pain
...			

**Table 78: Problem Type (SNOMED CT)**

Value Set: Problem Type 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 STATIC 2012-06-01 This value set indicates the level of medical judgment used to determine the existence of a problem. Value Set Source: <a href="http://www.loinc.org/">http://www.loinc.org/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
404684003	SNOMED CT	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Finding
409586006	SNOMED CT	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Complaint
282291009	SNOMED CT	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Diagnosis
64572001	SNOMED CT	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Condition
248536006	SNOMED CT	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Finding of functional performance and activity
418799008	SNOMED CT	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Symptom

55607006	SNOMED CT	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Problem
373930000	SNOMED CT	2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Cognitive function finding

**Table 79: Problem Type (LOINC)**

Value Set: Problem Type 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 STATIC 2014-09-02			
This value set indicates the level of medical judgment used to determine the existence of a problem.			
Value Set Source: <a href="http://www.loinc.org/">http://www.loinc.org/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
75326-9	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Problem HL7.CCDAR2
75325-1	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Symptom HL7.CCDAR2
75324-4	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Functional performance HL7.CCDAR2
75323-6	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Condition HL7.CCDAR2
29308-4	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Diagnosis
75322-8	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Complaint HL7.CCDAR2
75275-8	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Cognitive Function HL7.CCDAR2
75321-0	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Clinical finding HL7.CCDAR2
75319-4	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Cognitive function family member HL7.CCDAR2
75318-6	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Problem family member HL7.CCDAR2
75317-8	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Symptom family member HL7.CCDAR2
75316-0	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Functional performance family member HL7.CCDAR2
75315-2	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Condition family member HL7.CCDAR2
75314-5	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Diagnosis family member HL7.CCDAR2
75313-7	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Complaint family member HL7.CCDAR2
75312-9	LOINC	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Clinical finding family member HL7.CCDAR2

**Figure 45: Problem Observation (V3) Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- ** Problem Observation (V3) ** -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <id root="abl791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a66" />
  <code code="64572001" displayName="Condition"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">
    <translation code="75323-6"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Condition"/>
  </code>
  <!-- The statusCode reflects the status of the observation itself -->
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <!-- The low value reflects the date of onset -->
    <!-- Based on patient symptoms, presumed onset is July 3, 2013 -->
    <low value="20130703" />
    <!-- The high value reflects when the problem was known to be resolved -->
    <!-- Based on signs and symptoms, appears to be resolved on Aug 14, 2013 -->
    <high value="20080814" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD"
code="233604007"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
displayName="Pneumonia" />
  <author typeCode="AUT">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />
    <time value="200808141030-0800" />
    <assignedAuthor>
      <id extension="555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
      <code code="207QA0505X"
displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"
codeSystemName="Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)" />
    </assignedAuthor>
  </author>
</observation>
```

### 3.16.1 Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2016-12-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 1, STU Release 1.1 - US Realm

**Table 80: Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Manually Initiated eICR</a> (required)	

This template is designed for optional use in the Encounter Activity (V3) template contained in an Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V2). This template **MAY** be included zero or one times [0..1] in an Encounter Activity (V3) template. This template may also be used in other related documents such as the Reportability Response.

This template includes an explanation for the manual initiation of the eICR CDA document. The information will be entered as free text in value/originalText by the provider who made the decision to initiate.

**Table 81: Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2016-12-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3284-366</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3284-367</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3284-340</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3284-352</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3284-353</a>	2016-12-01
Value	1..1	SHALL	CD	<a href="#">3284-343</a>	
@nullFlavor	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3284-395</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = OTH
originalText	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3284-372</a>	

1. Conforms to [Problem Observation \(V3\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01).
  2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3284-366).
  3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3284-367).
  4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3284-340) such that it
    - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5" (CONF:3284-352).
    - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2016-12-01" (CONF:3284-353).
  5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD" (CONF:3284-343).
    - a. This value **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@nullFlavor**="OTH" Other (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3284-395).
- Free text description of the reason for manually initiating an eICR.
- b. This value **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **originalText** (CONF:3284-372).

**Figure 46: Initial Case Report Manual Trigger Observation Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU1.1] Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5" extension="2016-12-01" />
  <id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a65" />
  <code code="75322-8"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Complaint">
    <translation code="409586006"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
      displayName="Complaint" />
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20161106000000-0500" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" nullFlavor="OTH" >
    <originalText>
      Free text containing the reason
      for the manual eICR document
    </originalText>
  </value>
</observation>
```

### 3.17 Received eICR Information

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 82: Received eICR Information Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a> (required)	<a href="#">eICR External Document Reference</a>

This template contains information about the received eICR CDA document such as its filename, the date/time of receipt, and an external document reference pointing to the eICR CDA document.

**Table 83: Received eICR Information Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-185</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-186</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-177</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-183</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-184</a>	2017-04-01
id	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-179</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-189</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-178</a>	
@code	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-187</a>	TEMP_CODE_eICR_INFO
@codeSystem	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-188</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
text	1..1	SHALL	ST	<a href="#">3315-431</a>	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-432</a>	
reference	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-190</a>	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-191</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
externalDocument	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-192</a>	<a href="#">eICR External Document Reference (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01)</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-185).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="INT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-186).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-177) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9" (CONF:3315-183).

- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-184).
- 4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3315-179).
  - a. This **id** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:3315-189).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-178).
  - a. This **code** **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_eICR\_INFO" Received eICR Information (CONF:3315-187).
  - b. This **code** **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3315-188).
- 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:3315-431).  
Note: Filename of eICR
- 7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3315-432).  
Note: Date and time of eICR Receipt
- 8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:3315-190).  
Note: Reference to eICR CDA Document
  - a. This **reference** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-191).
  - b. This **reference** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] eICR External Document Reference (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-192).

**Figure 47: Received eICR Information Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Received eICR Information -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="6bff7990-f218-4f9d-a5aa-eb7afa6e9a3c" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_eICR_INFO"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Received eICR Information" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Receipt date/time the eICR document that this document is in response to -->
  <effectiveTime value="20161212152000-0700" />
  <reference typeCode="REFR">
    <!-- This is a reference to the eICR document -->
    <externalDocument classCode="DOCCLIN" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.0 External Document Reference] -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- [RR R1S1 eICR External Document Reference] -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </externalDocument>
  </reference>
</act>
```



### 3.18 Reportability Information Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01 (open) ]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 84: Reportability Information Organizer Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Possible Reportable Condition Observation</a> (required)	<a href="#">Authoring Agency</a> <a href="#">Determination of Reportability</a> <a href="#">External Resources</a> <a href="#">Reporting Timeframe</a> <a href="#">Responsible Agency</a> <a href="#">Routing Entity</a>

This template represents reportability information based on the public health jurisdiction and the involved condition(s). A Responsible Agency may be related to the jurisdiction of the patient's home and / or the agency for the location of the provider facility. The Primary Responsible Agency indicates which Responsible Agency is the lead for contact, follow-up, and supplemental reporting.

The organizer contains the Responsible Agency participant(s), the Authoring Agency participant(s) (the agency who authored the decision support rules), and the Routing Entity participant(s) (the entity(ies) to which the eICR CDA document is next sent).

Also contained in this template are the Determination of Reportability, Reporting Timeframe, and External Resources templates.

**Table 85: Reportability Information Organizer Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-241</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-242</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10.01 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-237</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-239</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-240</a>	2017-04-01
Code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-581</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.15.2.5.6 (Location Relevance)
Qualifier	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-593</a>	
Value	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-594</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-595</a>	63161005
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-596</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-245</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-246</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
Participant	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-338</a>	<a href="#">Responsible Agency (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01)</a>
Participant	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-429</a>	<a href="#">Authoring Agency (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01)</a>
Participant	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-543</a>	<a href="#">Routing Entity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01)</a>
Component	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-238</a>	
Observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-329</a>	<a href="#">Determination of Reportability (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01)</a>
Component	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-326</a>	
Observation	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-330</a>	<a href="#">Reporting Timeframe (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.</a>

					<a href="#">20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01</a>
Component	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-328</a>	
Act	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-453</a>	<a href="#">External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01</a>

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="CLUSTER" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-241).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-242).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-237) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" (CONF:3315-239).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-240).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Location Relevance](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-581).

If the Primary qualifier is present it signifies that the contained responsible agency is the primary responsible agency for this condition.

- a. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **qualifier** (CONF:3315-593).
  - i. The qualifier, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:3315-594).
    1. This value **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="63161005" Primary (qualifier) (CONF:3315-595).
    2. This value **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3315-596).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:3315-245).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3315-246).

The following participant contains information about the responsible agency.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Responsible Agency](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-338).

The following participant contains information about the authoring agency.

7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Authoring Agency](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-429).

The following participant contains information about the routing entity.

8. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] [Routing Entity](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-543).
9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:3315-238) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-329).
- 10. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:3315-326) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reporting Timeframe](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-330).
- 11. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **component** (CONF:3315-328) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [External Resources](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-453).

**Table 86: Location Relevance**

Value Set: Location Relevance urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6 This valueset contains codes to indicate the location because of which the responsible agency is relevant.			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
TEMP_CODE_PATIENT_HOME	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	Patient home address
TEMP_CODE_PROVIDER_LOCATION	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	Provider facility address
TEMP_CODE_BOTH	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274	Both patient home address and provider facility address

**Figure 48: Reportability Information Organizer Example**

```

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Information Organizer: Both Home and Provider -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="fcf92143-4289-450e-9550-8d574facf626" />
  <!-- Relevant location (home, provider, or both) -->
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_BOTH" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" codeSystemName="PHIN
VS (CDC Local Coding System)"
    displayName="Both patient home address and provider facility address">
    <!-- The presence of the qualifier signifies that the contained responsible agency
is the primary responsible agency for this condition -->
    <qualifier>
      <value code="63161005" displayName="Primary (qualifier)"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
    </qualifier>
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Responsible Agency: Utah Department of Health -->
  <!-- In this case the responsible agency is the same as the authoring agency -->
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] Responsible Agency -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </participant>
  <!-- Authoring Agency: Utah Department of Health -->
  <!-- In this case the authoring agency is the same as the responsible agency -->
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] Authoring Agency -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </participant>
  <!-- Routing Entity: Utah Department of Health -->
  <!-- The routing entity is optional -->
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] Routing Agency -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </participant>
  <!-- Determination of Reportability: Zika/UT -->
  <component typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
  <!-- Reporting Timeframe: Zika/UT -->
  <component typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Reporting Timeframe-->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
  <!-- External Resources: additional reporting needs -->
  <component typeCode="COMP">

```

```

        <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
            <!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />
            ...
        </act>
    </component>
    <!-- External Resources: Treatment and/or prevention -->
    <component typeCode="COMP">
        <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
            <!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />
            ...
        </act>
    </component>
    <!-- External Resources: Additional resources -->
    <!-- This act contains additional external references for Zika
        The references in this act should be rendered LAST and merged with references
        in any other acts with code="TEMP_CODE_ADD_RESOURCES" contained in this document -
->
    <component typeCode="COMP">
        <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
            <!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />
            ...
        </act>
    </component>
</organizer>

```

### 3.19 Reportability Response Priority

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 87: Reportability Response Priority Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a> (required)	

This template represents a priority for the Reportability Response CDA document overall. It has been calculated from the highest priority assigned to external resources in the reportability determination. This “document”-level priority should be used for EHR workflow including notification, alerting, routing and queueing (see Volume 4).

**Table 88: Reportability Response Priority Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-605</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-606</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-602</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-607</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-612</a>	2017-04-01
Code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-603</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-609</a>	TEMP_CODE_REPORTABILITY_PRIORITY
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-610</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	<a href="#">3315-611</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.5 (Reportability Priority)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-605).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-606).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-602) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30" (CONF:3315-607).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-612).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-603).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_REPORTABILITY\_PRIORITY" Reportability Priority (CONF:3315-609).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-610).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Reportability Priority](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.5 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-611).

**Figure 49: Priority Preference Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Priority -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_REPORTABILITY_PRIORITY"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"
    displayName="Reportability response priority" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="TEMP_CODE_ACTION_REQUIRED"
    displayName="Action required"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
</observation>
```

### 3.20 Reporting Timeframe

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 89: Reporting Timeframe Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (optional)	

This template represents the timeframe in which the receiver should take the actions specified.



**Table 90: Reporting Timeframe Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-256</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-257</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-249</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-251</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-252</a>	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-250</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-253</a>	TEMP_CODE_TIMEFRAME
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-254</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
value	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-255</a>	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-256).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-257).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-249) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14" (CONF:3315-251).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-252).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-250).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_TIMEFRAME" Timeframe to report (urgency) (CONF:3315-253).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-254).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:3315-255).

**Figure 50: Reporting Timeframe Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reporting Timeframe-->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="8334d0bd-a404-4e12-9e9c-e278669e59ba" />
  <code code="TEMP_CODE_TIMEFRAME"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Timeframe to report (urgency)" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="TEMP_CODE_24_HOURS"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Within 24 hours" />
</observation>
```

## 4 PARTICIPATION AND OTHER TEMPLATES

### 4.1 Authoring Agency

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 91: Authoring Agency Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (required)	

This template represents the Authoring Agency. The Authoring Agency creates reporting specifications in a public health decision support system. In the majority of cases the Authoring Agency will be the same as the Responsible Agency, but, at times a Local Public Health Agency may inherit rules from its State agency - if the Local agency has not written its own rules.

**Table 92: Authoring Agency Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01)					
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-428</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-415</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-419</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-420</a>	2017-04-01
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-416</a>	
Id	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">3315-425</a>	
Code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-417</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-421</a>	TEMP_CODE_AUTHORIZING_AGENCY
@codeSystem	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-422</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
Addr	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-426</a>	
Telecom	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-427</a>	
playingEntity	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-418</a>	
Code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-592</a>	
Name	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-423</a>	
Desc	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-424</a>	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-428).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-415) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" (CONF:3315-419).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-420).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:3315-416).
  - a. This participantRole **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-425).

- b. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-417).
  - i. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]
    - @code="TEMP\_CODE\_AUTHORIZING\_AGENCY" Authoring Agency (CONF:3315-421).
  - ii. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]
    - @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-422).
- c. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **addr** (CONF:3315-426).
- d. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-427).
- e. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:3315-418).
  - i. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-592).  
Note: Authoring agency (jurisdiction) code
  - ii. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-423).  
Note: Authoring agency name
  - iii. This playingEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **desc** (CONF:3315-424).  
Note: Authoring agency description

**Figure 51: Authoring Agency Example**

```
<participant typeCode="LOC">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Authoring Agency -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <!-- If the responsible and authoring agencies are the same
        then they will have the same identifying and contact details -->
  <participantRole>
    <id extension="12341234" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="TEMP_CODE_AUTHORING_AGENCY"
      displayName="Authoring Agency"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
      codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
    <addr use="WP">
      <streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <playingEntity>
      <code code="MI"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.92"
        codeSystemName="FIPS 5-2 (State)"
        displayName="Michigan" />
      <name>Health Authority West</name>
      <desc>Authoring Agency Description</desc>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>
```

## 4.2 Responsible Agency

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 93: Responsible Agency Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (required)	

This template includes the Responsible Public Health Agency(ies) to whom there is a legal reporting requirement. These may include the agency for the jurisdiction in which care was provided and/or the agency for the jurisdiction where the patient lives. The Primary Responsible Agency is the agency that is the lead for contact, follow-up, and supplemental reporting.

The Primary Responsible Agency for the condition will be signified by the code/qualifier element in the containing Reporting Information Organizer template.

**Table 94: Responsible Agency Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01)					
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-407</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-401</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-405</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-406</a>	2017-04-01
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-402</a>	
Id	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">3315-412</a>	
Code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-403</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-408</a>	TEMP_CODE_RESPONSIBLE_AGENCY
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-409</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
addr	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-413</a>	
telecom	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-414</a>	
playingEntity	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-404</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-590</a>	
name	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-410</a>	
desc	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-411</a>	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-407).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-401) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" (CONF:3315-405).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-406).

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:3315-402).
  - a. This **participantRole** **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-412).
  - b. This **participantRole** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-403).
    - i. This **code** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
**@code**="TEMP\_CODE\_RESPONSIBLE\_AGENCY" Responsible Agency (CONF:3315-408).
    - ii. This **code** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
**@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-409).
  - c. This **participantRole** **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **addr** (CONF:3315-413).
  - d. This **participantRole** **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-414).
  - e. This **participantRole** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:3315-404).
    - i. This **playingEntity** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-590).  
Note: Responsible agency (jurisdiction) code
    - ii. This **playingEntity** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-410).  
Note: Responsible agency name
    - iii. This **playingEntity** **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **desc** (CONF:3315-411).  
Note: Responsible agency description



**Figure 52: Responsible Agency Example**

```
<participant typeCode="LOC">
  <!-- [RR RLS1] Responsible Agency -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <!-- If the responsible and authoring agencies are the same
        then they will have the same identifying and contact details -->
  <participantRole>
    <id extension="12341234" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="TEMP_CODE_RESPONSIBLE_AGENCY"
      displayName="Responsible Agency"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
      codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"> </code>
    <addr use="WP">
      <streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <playingEntity>
      <code code="MI"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.92"
        codeSystemName="FIPS 5-2 (State)"
        displayName="Michigan" />
      <name>Health Authority West</name>
      <desc>Responsible Agency Description</desc>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>
```

### 4.3 Routing Entity

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Reportability Response

**Table 95: Routing Entity Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (optional)	

This template represents the Routing Entity. This template will be present if a public health intermediary needs to directly send an eICR CDA document to someone other than the Responsible Agency. In most cases, the Routing Entity, if present, would be either a Health Information Exchange (HIE) or a Public Health Agency with the capability to send and receive CDA documents and acts on behalf of the Responsible Agency.

**Table 96: Routing Entity Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01)					
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-388</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC
templateId	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-387</a>	
@root	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-389</a>	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-390</a>	2017-04-01
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-391</a>	
id	0..*	MAY		<a href="#">3315-394</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-392</a>	
@code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-395</a>	TEMP_CODE_ROUTING_ENTITY
@codeSystem	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-396</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
addr	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-397</a>	
telecom	0..*	SHOULD		<a href="#">3315-398</a>	
playingEntity	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-393</a>	
code	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-591</a>	
name	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">3315-399</a>	
desc	0..1	MAY		<a href="#">3315-400</a>	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-388).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-387) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" (CONF:3315-389).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-390).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:3315-391).
  - a. This participantRole **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-394).

- b. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-392).
  - i. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
   @code="TEMP\_CODE\_ROUTING\_ENTITY" Routing Entity (CONF:3315-395).
  - ii. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]  
   @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS  
   (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274)  
   (CONF:3315-396).
- c. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **addr** (CONF:3315-397).
- d. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-398).
- e. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:3315-393).
  - i. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-591).  
   Note: Routing entity (jurisdiction) code
  - ii. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-399).  
   Note: Routing entity name
  - iii. This playingEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **desc** (CONF:3315-400).  
   Note: Routing entity description

**Figure 53: Routing Entity Example**

```

<participant typeCode="LOC">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Routing Agency -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <participantRole>
    <id extension="43214321" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="TEMP_CODE_ROUTING_ENTITY"
      displayName="Routing Entity"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
      codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
    <addr use="WP">
      <streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <playingEntity>
      <code code="MI"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.92"
        codeSystemName="FIPS 5-2 (State)"
        displayName="Michigan" />
      <name>Health Authority West Routing Entity</name>
      <desc>Routing Entity Description</desc>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>

```

## 4.4 US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)

[addr: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R1.1

**Table 97: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a> (required) <a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (required)	

Reusable address template, for use in US Realm CDA Header.

**Table 98: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
addr (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)					
@use	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">81-7290</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 (PostalAddressUse)
Country	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">81-7295</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country)
State	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">81-7293</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 (StateValueSet)
City	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">81-7292</a>	
postalCode	0..1	SHOULD		<a href="#">81-7294</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 (PostalCode)
streetAddressLine	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">81-7291</a>	

1. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [PostalAddressUse](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 **STATIC** 2005-05-01 (CONF:81-7290).
2. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **country**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Country](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:81-7295).
3. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **state** (ValueSet: [StateValueSet](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 **DYNAMIC**) (CONF:81-7293).
  - a. State is required if the country is US. If country is not specified, it's assumed to be US. If country is something other than US, the state **MAY** be present but **MAY** be bound to different vocabularies (CONF:81-10024).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **city** (CONF:81-7292).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **postalCode**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [PostalCode](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:81-7294).

- a. PostalCode is required if the country is US. If country is not specified, it's assumed to be US. If country is something other than US, the postalCode **MAY** be present but **MAY** be bound to different vocabularies (CONF:81-10025).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **streetAddressLine** (CONF:81-7291).
7. **SHALL NOT** have mixed content except for white space (CONF:81-7296).

**Table 99: PostalAddressUse**

Value Set: PostalAddressUse urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637			
A value set of HL7 Codes for address use.			
Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
BAD	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	bad address
CONF	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	confidential
DIR	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	direct
H	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	home address
HP	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	primary home
HV	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	vacation home
PHYS	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	physical visit address
PST	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	postal address
PUB	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	public
TMP	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	temporary
...			

**Table 100: StateValueSet**

Value Set: StateValueSet urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 Identifies addresses within the United States are recorded using the FIPS 5-2 two-letter alphabetic codes for the State, District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States or associated area Value Set Source: <a href="http://www.census.gov/geo/reference/ansi_statetables.html">http://www.census.gov/geo/reference/ansi_statetables.html</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AL	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Alabama
AK	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Alaska
AZ	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Arizona
AR	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Arkansas
CA	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	California
CO	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Colorado
CT	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Connecticut
DE	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Delaware
DC	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	District of Columbia
FL	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Florida
...			

**Figure 54: US Realm Address Example**

<pre>&lt;addr use="HP"&gt;   &lt;streetAddressLine&gt;22 Sample Street&lt;/streetAddressLine&gt;   &lt;city&gt;Beaverton&lt;/city&gt;   &lt;state&gt;OR&lt;/state&gt;   &lt;postalCode&gt;97867&lt;/postalCode&gt;   &lt;country&gt;US&lt;/country&gt; &lt;/addr&gt;</pre>
--

## 4.5 US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED)

[effectiveTime: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R1.1

**Table 101: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a> (required) <a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (required)	

The US Realm Clinical Document Date and Time datatype flavor records date and time information. If no time zone offset is provided, you can make no assumption about time, unless you have made a local exchange agreement.

This data type uses the same rules as US Realm Date and Time (DT.US.FIELDED), but is used with elements having a datatype of TS.

**Table 102: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
effectiveTime (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)					

1. **SHALL** be precise to the day (CONF:81-10127).
2. **SHOULD** be precise to the minute (CONF:81-10128).
3. **MAY** be precise to the second (CONF:81-10129).
4. If more precise than day, **SHOULD** include time-zone offset (CONF:81-10130).

**Figure 55: US Realm Date and Time Example**

```
<!-- Common values for date/time elements would range in precision to the day YYYYMMDD to
precision to the second with a time zone offset YYYYMMDDHHMMSS - ZZzz -->
<!-- time element with TS data type precise to the day for a birthdate -->
<time value="19800531"/>
<!-- effectiveTime element with IVL<TS> data type precise to the second for an observation
-->
<effectiveTime>
  <low value='20110706122735-0800' />
  <high value='20110706122815-0800' />
</effectiveTime>
```

## 4.6 US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)

[name: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R1.1

**Table 103: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a> (required) <a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (required)	

The US Realm Clinical Document Person Name datatype flavor is a set of reusable constraints that can be used for Persons.

**Table 104: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview**

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
name (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)					
name	1..1	SHALL		<a href="#">81-9368</a>	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:81-9368).
  - a. The content of name **SHALL** be either a conformant Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED), or a string (CONF:81-9371).
  - b. The string **SHALL NOT** contain name parts (CONF:81-9372).



## 5 TEMPLATE IDS IN THIS GUIDE

**Table 105: Template List**

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
<a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a>	Document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2:2017-04-01
<a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a>	Document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01
<a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a>	Section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Coded Information Section</a>	Section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Subject Section</a>	Section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a>	Section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Determination of Reportability</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Determination of Reportability Reason</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-03-01
<a href="#">Determination of Reportability Rule</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01
<a href="#">eICR External Document Reference</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01
<a href="#">eICR Processing Error Reason</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01
<a href="#">eICR Processing Status</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01
<a href="#">eICR Processing Warning Reason</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.31:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Expected RCTC Version</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.24:2017-04-01
<a href="#">External Document Reference</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09
<a href="#">External Reference</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01
<a href="#">External Resources</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Inactive RCTC Code</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.25:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2016-12-01
<a href="#">Instruction (V2)</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09
<a href="#">Manually Initiated eICR</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
		15.2.3.22:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Outdated RCTC Version</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.23:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Possible Reportable Condition Observation</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Problem Observation (V3)</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01
<a href="#">Received eICR Information</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Priority</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Subject</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Summary</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reporting Timeframe</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Authoring Agency</a>	Unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Responsible Agency</a>	Unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Routing Entity</a>	Unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01
<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a>	Unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
<a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)</a>	Unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.4
<a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)</a>	Unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1.1

**Table 106: Template Containments**

<b>Template Title</b>	<b>Template Type</b>	<b>templateId</b>
<a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a>	Document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a>	Section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01
<a href="#">eICR Processing Status</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01
<a href="#">eICR Processing Error Reason</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01
<a href="#">eICR Processing Warning Reason</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.31:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Inactive RCTC Code</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.25:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Manually Initiated eICR</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Initial Case Report Manual Initiation Reason Observation</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2016-12-01
<a href="#">Outdated RCTC Version</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.23:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Expected RCTC Version</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.24:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Received eICR Information</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01
<a href="#">eICR External Document Reference</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Subject Section</a>	Section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Subject</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a>	Section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Coded Information Section</a>	Section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Possible Reportable Condition Observation</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01
<a href="#">External Resources</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01
<a href="#">External Reference</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Authoring Agency</a>	Unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Determination of Reportability</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
<a href="#">Determination of Reportability Reason</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-03-01
<a href="#">Determination of Reportability Rule</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01
<a href="#">External Resources</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01
<a href="#">External Reference</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reporting Timeframe</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Responsible Agency</a>	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Routing Entity</a>	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Priority</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01
<a href="#">Reportability Response Summary</a>	Entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01
<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a>	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
<a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)</a>	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.4
<a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)</a>	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1.1
<a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a>	document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01
<a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a>	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
<a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)</a>	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.4
<a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)</a>	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1.1

## 6 VALUE SETS IN THIS GUIDE

**Table 107: Value Sets**

Name	OID	URL
<a href="#">ActEncounterCode</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955	<a href="http://www.hl7.org">http://www.hl7.org</a>
<a href="#">Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">Country</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63	<a href="http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes/iso_3166_code_lists.htm">http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes/iso_3166_code_lists.htm</a>
<a href="#">Detailed Ethnicity</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877	<a href="https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877">https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877</a>
<a href="#">Determination of Reportability</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3	N/A
<a href="#">eICR Processing Error Reason</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.7	N/A
<a href="#">eICR Processing Status</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.8	N/A
<a href="#">eICR Processing Warning Reason</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.10	N/A
<a href="#">Ethnicity</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">External Resource Type</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.4	N/A
<a href="#">Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066	<a href="https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066">https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066</a>
<a href="#">HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">INDRoleclassCodes</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">Language</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526	<a href="http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php">http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php</a>
<a href="#">LanguageAbilityMode</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">LanguageAbilityProficiency</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">Location Relevance</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6	N/A
<a href="#">Marital Status</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">ParticipationFunction</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10267	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">Patient Education</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>

<b>Name</b>	<b>OID</b>	<b>URL</b>
<a href="#">Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1	<a href="https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1">https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1</a>
<a href="#">PostalAddressUse</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">PostalCode</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2	<a href="http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&amp;itemKey=86671000">http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&amp;itemKey=86671000</a>
<a href="#">Problem</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4	<a href="http://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4">http://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4</a>
<a href="#">Problem Type</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2	<a href="http://www.loinc.org">http://www.loinc.org</a>
<a href="#">Race</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">Race Category Excluding Nulls</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">Religious Affiliation</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">Reportability Priority</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.5	N/A
<a href="#">ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660	N/A
<a href="#">StateValueSet</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1	<a href="http://www.census.gov/geo/referece/ansi_statetables.html">http://www.census.gov/geo/referece/ansi_statetables.html</a>
<a href="#">Telecom Use (US Realm Header)</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20	<a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>
<a href="#">Trigger code for condition name (RCTC subset)</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.28	<a href="https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/DownloadHotTopicDetailFile.action?filename=42399A0D-011E-E611-BD10-0017A477041A">https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/DownloadHotTopicDetailFile.action?filename=42399A0D-011E-E611-BD10-0017A477041A</a>
<a href="#">x_ServiceEventPerformer</a>	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601	<a href="http://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/vocabulary/vocabulary_tables/infrastructure/vocabulary/vocabulary.html">http://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/vocabulary/vocabulary_tables/infrastructure/vocabulary/vocabulary.html</a>

## 7 CODE SYSTEMS IN THIS GUIDE

**Table 108: Code Systems**

<b>Name</b>	<b>OID</b>
Country	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63
FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92
Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101
HL7ActClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6
HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4
HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001
HL7ActRelationshipType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002
HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14
HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119
HL7AdministrativeGender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1
HL7Confidentiality	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25
HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60
HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61
HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2
HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008
HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88
HL7ParticipationSignature	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89
HL7ParticipationType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90
HL7Race	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.104
HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076
HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110
HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111
ICD-10-CM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90
Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121
LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
Multiple Code Systems	<a href="http://codesystem.com">http://codesystem.com</a>
PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
Race & Ethnicity – CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238
SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
USPostalCodes	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231